



USER MANUAL

**ALL AUSTRACK HYBRID CAMPER MODELS
(2026 - Current)**



Please read owner's manual before using the equipment. Third party component manuals should be read in conjunction with this manual. Maintenance guidelines must be met or exceeded, failing to meet these guidelines may result in serious injury or death and property damage. Specification may change without notice.

©Copyright Austrack Campers 2026

Table of Contents

Introduction.....	8	<i>IMPORTANT NOTES.....</i>	<i>33</i>
Store Locator	9	Trailer Plug Wiring	33
Suppliers, Brands, and Partners	10	<i>Wiring Configuration.....</i>	<i>33</i>
General Safety Introduction.....	11	<i>Alternative Plug Options</i>	<i>34</i>
Weight Explanations.....	12	<i>IMPORTANT NOTES.....</i>	<i>34</i>
Load Distribution	13	Passenger Side	35
Drawbar	14	External Fridge.....	35
McHitch Coupler	14	<i>ARCTIC Fridge/Freezer.....</i>	<i>36</i>
<i>McHitch Drop-On Coupler.....</i>	<i>15</i>	<i>AusTuff Fridge/Freezer</i>	<i>43</i>
<i>McHitch Automatic Coupler.....</i>	<i>15</i>	<i>ARCTIC Drawer Fridge.....</i>	<i>50</i>
<i>Maintenance and Inspection Guide</i>	<i>16</i>	External Kitchen.....	56
<i>Quick Owner Checklist</i>	<i>19</i>	<i>Sink Use and Care</i>	<i>56</i>
Cruisemaster Coupler.....	20	<i>Drainage, Sullage Hose, and Gray Tank Connection</i>	<i>56</i>
<i>Cruisemaster DO35/DO45 Coupler</i>	<i>20</i>	<i>Stainless Steel Surface Care.....</i>	<i>57</i>
<i>Maintenance and Inspection Guide</i>	<i>21</i>	<i>Racks, Trays, and Storage Components.....</i>	<i>58</i>
<i>Quick Owners Checklist</i>	<i>23</i>	<i>General Cleaning and Hygiene.....</i>	<i>59</i>
Jockey wheel.....	23	<i>After Use and Pack Down</i>	<i>59</i>
<i>Operation and Adjustment</i>	<i>24</i>	<i>Operating External Gas Appliances (Bayonet Connection).....</i>	<i>59</i>
<i>Wheel Locking Mechanism</i>	<i>24</i>	<i>IMPORTANT NOTICE</i>	<i>64</i>
<i>Safe Operating Limits.....</i>	<i>25</i>	WELINK Main Entry Door.....	64
<i>Troubleshooting and Owners Checks.....</i>	<i>26</i>	<i>Integrated Blind System.....</i>	<i>65</i>
<i>IMPORTANT NOTICE.....</i>	<i>27</i>	<i>Door Handle Operation</i>	<i>65</i>
Trailer Breakaway	27	<i>Flyscreen and Security Door Operation.....</i>	<i>66</i>
<i>How The Breakaway System Works.....</i>	<i>27</i>	<i>Securing the Door for Travel.....</i>	<i>67</i>
<i>Correct Attachment of the Breakaway Cable.....</i>	<i>28</i>	<i>Routine Maintenance.....</i>	<i>67</i>
<i>Breakaway Battery and Power Supply</i>	<i>28</i>	<i>Troubleshooting.....</i>	<i>68</i>
<i>Breakaway Control Box and Testing.....</i>	<i>28</i>	<i>Important Safety and Service Notes</i>	<i>68</i>
<i>Important Safety Notes.....</i>	<i>29</i>	<i>IMPORTANT NOTICE</i>	<i>69</i>
Handbrake.....	29	Outside Shade.....	69
<i>Handbrake Adjustment and Operation</i>	<i>29</i>	<i>Electric Awning.....</i>	<i>70</i>
<i>Use of Wheel Chocks and Levelling Equipment..</i>	<i>30</i>	<i>AusTuff Anti-Flap Kit.....</i>	<i>77</i>
<i>Adjusting the Handbrake</i>	<i>30</i>	<i>Annex.....</i>	<i>80</i>
<i>IMPORTANT NOTICE.....</i>	<i>31</i>	Rear of the Hybrid	87
Anderson plug.....	31	Rear Bar Configurations.....	87
<i>Purpose of the Anderson Plug Connection</i>	<i>32</i>	<i>Spare Tyre.....</i>	<i>89</i>
<i>Ignition Trigger Wire.....</i>	<i>32</i>	<i>Water Storage Box.....</i>	<i>92</i>
<i>Battery Protection and Voltage Cut-Out</i>	<i>32</i>		
<i>Important Usage Notes.....</i>	<i>33</i>		

Recovery Points	95	Using the Shower Awning	115
Rear Recovery Point Configuration.....	96	Integrating the External Shower.....	116
Mandatory Use of a Bridle or Equaliser Strap.....	96	Water Management and Ground Conditions.....	116
50mm Rear Receiver – CRITICAL SAFETY WARNING	96	After Use and Pack Down	117
Approved Rear Recovery Method.....	97	Cleaning and Maintenance.....	117
Pre-Recovery Inspection	97	IMPORTANT SAFETY NOTICE.....	117
Post-Recovery Inspection	98	Mains water connection.....	118
IMPORTANT SAFETY NOTICE	98	Connecting to Mains Water.....	118
50mm Square Hitch Receiver	99	Water Pressure Variations and Noise	118
Load Rating and Intended Use	99	Water Pressure Protection	119
How the Receiver Carries Load.....	100	Water Pump – CRITICAL WARNING.....	119
Hitch Extenders and Load Derating.....	100	Using Onboard Tanks instead of Mains Water ..	120
ABSOLUTE PROHIBITION ON RECOVERY USE... ..	101	Disconnecting from Mains Water.....	120
Bike Rack Selection and Fitment	101	Inspection and Maintenance	120
Pre-Travel Safety Checks	101	IMPORTANT NOTICE	121
Maintenance and Inspection	102	Toilet Cassette – Overview.....	121
IMPORTANT NOTICE.....	102	External Cassette Access	121
Rear Fold (Tanami / Madigan Models) ...	103	Hygiene and Environmental Responsibility	122
Critical Safety Information before Operation ...	103	Relationship to the Full Toilet Section.....	122
Opening the Rear Fold Extension.....	103	IMPORTANT NOTICE	123
Closing the Rear Fold Extension.....	106	Water Tank Inlets	123
Pre-Travel Checks	107	Filling the Water Tanks	123
Routine Inspection and Maintenance.....	107	Breather Port Operation and Overfilling Behaviour	124
IMPORTANT SAFETY NOTICE	108	Locking Filler Cap and Key Operation.....	124
Driver Side	109	Recommended Use of a Water Filter.....	125
External Shower System	110	Water Quality and Best Practices	125
Important Drainage Information – READ BEFORE USE.....	110	After Filling.....	126
Intended Use and General Safety.....	110	Common Questions and Observations.....	126
Hot and Cold Water Operation	111	IMPORTANT NOTICE	127
Shower Hose and Head Use.....	111	Hot Water System Ventilation	127
Environmental Considerations.....	112	General Ventilation Requirements	127
Water Tank Change Valve (Location Reference).....	112	Integrated Hot Water System Ventilation.....	128
After Use and Pack Down	113	Inspection and Maintenance Access	128
Routine Inspection and Maintenance.....	113	Travel and Storage Considerations.....	128
Common Issues and Troubleshooting.....	113	Relationship to the Hot Water System Section.....	129
IMPORTANT NOTICE.....	114	IMPORTANT SAFETY NOTICE.....	129
Shower Awning	114	Interior	130
Detachable Design and Travel Considerations.....	115	Internal Kitchen and Appliances	131
		Kitchen Sink.....	131

<i>Internal Fridges.....</i>	<i>134</i>	Optional 3rd Bunk (Tanami X15B and Madigan 15B Only).....	189
<i>Internal Built In Gas Cooker.....</i>	<i>146</i>	<i>Model Compatibility - IMPORTANT.....</i>	<i>190</i>
<i>Internal Induction Cooktop</i>	<i>153</i>	<i>Installation and Mounting.....</i>	<i>190</i>
<i>Rangehoods</i>	<i>161</i>	<i>Load Rating and Occupancy Limits.....</i>	<i>190</i>
<i>Microwaves.....</i>	<i>166</i>	<i>Bunk Folding and Head Clearance</i>	<i>191</i>
Internal Ensuite.....	171	<i>Ladder Use and Storage</i>	<i>191</i>
<i>Ensuite Layout Variations by Model.....</i>	<i>171</i>	<i>Travel Cushion and Roof Clearance</i>	<i>192</i>
<i>Shower Operation.....</i>	<i>172</i>	<i>Bedding and Daily Use.....</i>	<i>193</i>
<i>Shower Head and Hose Management</i>	<i>172</i>	<i>Inspection and Maintenance</i>	<i>193</i>
<i>Bathroom Ventilation – Roof Hatch and Light..</i>	<i>173</i>	<i>Travel Safety Checklist</i>	<i>193</i>
<i>Drainage and Water Management</i>	<i>173</i>	IMPORTANT NOTICE	194
<i>Thetford Toilet System.....</i>	<i>174</i>	Air Conditioner.....	194
<i>Ensuite Cleaning and Care.....</i>	<i>179</i>	<i>Electrical Power Systems – Essential Understanding Before Use.....</i>	<i>194</i>
<i>Moisture Control and Best Practice</i>	<i>180</i>	<i>Dometic Air Conditioner.....</i>	<i>195</i>
IMPORTANT NOTICE.....	180	<i>myCOOLMAN Air Conditioner</i>	<i>197</i>
Mattress	180	<i>TRUMA Under Floor Air Conditioner.....</i>	<i>199</i>
<i>Mattress Sizes and Model Variants.....</i>	<i>181</i>	Dust Reduction Systems	208
<i>Why the Mattress Folds</i>	<i>181</i>	<i>Dometic Dust Reduction System (DRS)</i>	<i>208</i>
<i>Using the Folding Mattress Sections.....</i>	<i>182</i>	<i>MILENCO Dust Reduction Antenna (DRA)</i>	<i>211</i>
<i>Talawana 11LT – Converting Twin Single Beds to a King Bed.....</i>	<i>182</i>	AUfocus Diesel Heater	214
<i>Mattress Handling and Travel Considerations..</i>	<i>183</i>	<i>General operating Principles</i>	<i>214</i>
<i>Cleaning and Mattress Care.....</i>	<i>183</i>	<i>Powering the Heater On and Off.....</i>	<i>215</i>
<i>Moisture Management</i>	<i>184</i>	<i>Heating Modes – Manual Heat Mode vs Temperature Mode</i>	<i>216</i>
<i>What to Avoid.....</i>	<i>184</i>	<i>Accessing General Settings (F-Series).....</i>	<i>217</i>
<i>Storage and Long-Term Care</i>	<i>184</i>	<i>Advanced Settings and Diagnostic Information (EN-Series)</i>	<i>219</i>
IMPORTANT NOTICE.....	185	<i>Fuel Priming (EN07)</i>	<i>220</i>
Bunk Beds.....	185	<i>Error Codes and Fault Handling</i>	<i>220</i>
<i>Austrack Models Fitted With Bunk Beds.....</i>	<i>185</i>	<i>Maintenance and Monthly Operation</i>	<i>221</i>
<i>Optional and Convertible Sleeping Arrangements</i>	<i>186</i>	<i>Safety Warnings and Exhaust Considerations...</i>	<i>221</i>
<i>Bunk Bed Design and Intended Use.....</i>	<i>186</i>	IMPORTANT NOTICE	222
<i>Ladder Use and Safety Considerations</i>	<i>187</i>	Washing Machine – MOBO RV 2.5kg.....	222
<i>Upper Bunk Safety.....</i>	<i>187</i>	<i>Appliance Identification and Control Panel Layout</i>	<i>222</i>
<i>Bedding and Mattress Care in Bunks.....</i>	<i>188</i>	<i>Power, Water, and Installation Considerations</i>	<i>223</i>
<i>Moisture Management and Ventilation</i>	<i>188</i>	<i>Preparing and Starting a Wash Cycle.....</i>	<i>223</i>
<i>Cleaning and Ongoing Care.....</i>	<i>188</i>	<i>Wash Programs and Recommended Load Limits</i>	<i>225</i>
<i>Travel and Storage Considerations.....</i>	<i>189</i>		
IMPORTANT NOTICE.....	189		

<i>Normal Operating Behaviours (Not Faults).....</i>	226	ARIZON Charging System.....	275
<i>Child Lock Function.....</i>	226	ARIZON Nexus DC/DC Plus 100 Charger.....	276
<i>Detergent Requirements.....</i>	226	ARIZON NEXUS Inverter/Charger WavePlus 3000	282
<i>Troubleshooting.....</i>	227	Solar	287
<i>Routine Care and Maintenance.....</i>	228	How Solar Charging Works.....	288
<i>Travel and Storage Precautions.....</i>	229	Normal Solar Performance Expectations	288
<i>Service and Support.....</i>	229	Situations Where Solar Alone May Not Be Sufficient	289
<i>IMPORTANT NOTICE.....</i>	229	Use of External Solar Panels	289
ENGLAON Smart TV	230	Solar and Battery Monitoring.....	291
<i>Setup your ENGLAON Smart TV.....</i>	230	Owner Best Practice Guidelines	291
<i>Using the PVR Function on the ENGLAON Smart TV</i>	233	Service and Support	291
<i>Use your phone as the remote for your ENGLAON Smart TV.....</i>	234	IMPORTANT NOTICE	292
Aussie Traveller Windows	234	Mains Power (240 V).....	292
<i>Window Design and Construction.....</i>	235	Mains Power Inlet Location.....	293
<i>Opening EuroVision & EruoVision 2 Windows...235</i>		15 Amp Mains Connection Requirement	293
<i>Correctly Closing the Window and Disengaging the Struts.....</i>	236	Using a 10 A Power Outlet Safely.....	293
<i>Flyscreen and Privacy Screen – Travel Position is Critical.....</i>	236	Residual Current Device (RCD) Safety Switch ..	294
<i>Common Owner Related Issues and How to Avoid Them.....</i>	237	Normal Operation on Mains Power	294
<i>Best Practice Summary for Owners.....</i>	238	Important Owner Information	295
<i>Service, Adjustment, and Repairs</i>	238	Disconnecting Mains Power.....	295
<i>IMPORTANT NOTICE.....</i>	239	Service and Safety Support.....	295
Skylight	239	Rear Anderson Plug – External Power & Solar Input.....	296
<i>Skylight Design and Features</i>	239	Intended Purpose of the Rear Anderson Plug..	296
<i>Opening and Closing the Skylight Lid.....</i>	240	Solar Charging via the Rear Anderson Plug.....	296
<i>Fly Mesh and Privacy Screen Operation</i>	241	Regulator Placement Clarification	297
<i>Integrated Lighting.....</i>	242	Circuit Protection – 50 A DC Circuit Breaker.....	297
<i>Ventilation Expectations and Limitations</i>	243	Input and Output Functionality.....	298
<i>Common Owner Issues and How to Avoid Them</i>	243	Do Not Confuse with the Front Anderson Plug	298
<i>Routine Inspection and Care.....</i>	244	Best Practice Guidelines for Owners.....	299
<i>Service, Adjustment, and Repairs</i>	244	Service and Support	299
<i>IMPORTANT NOTICE.....</i>	244	IMPORTANT NOTICE	299
Electrical System.....	245	Gas System	300
WEGIC Control System	245	Gas Cylinders and Connections.....	300
Quick Start.....	245	Gas Bottle Holder Safety	301
Screens and Navigation	252	Hot Water System Gas Isolation	301
		Ventilation and Safe Use.....	302
		Travelling With Gas.....	302
		Gas System Modifications.....	303

Water System 304

Water Tanks.....	304
<i>Water Tank Capacities by Model</i>	<i>305</i>
<i>Fresh Water Tank Operation.....</i>	<i>306</i>
<i>Filling Fresh Water Tanks.....</i>	<i>306</i>
<i>Grey Water System.....</i>	<i>306</i>
<i>IMPORTANT NOTICE.....</i>	<i>307</i>

Water Pump.....	307
<i>Water Pump On/Off Switch – Purpose and Use</i>	<i>307</i>
<i>How the Water Pump Operates.....</i>	<i>308</i>
<i>Tank Selection and Pump Operation</i>	<i>308</i>
<i>Airlocks – Identification and Correction.....</i>	<i>309</i>
<i>Dry-Running and Pump Protection.....</i>	<i>310</i>
<i>Noise, Vibration, and Normal Behaviour.....</i>	<i>310</i>
<i>Service and Support.....</i>	<i>311</i>
<i>IMPORTANT NOTICE.....</i>	<i>311</i>

Mains Water	311
<i>Mains Water Inlet</i>	<i>311</i>
<i>Critical Requirement – Water Pump Must Be Turned OFF.....</i>	<i>312</i>
<i>How Mains Water Works.....</i>	<i>312</i>
<i>Mains Water Does NOT Fill Fresh Water Tanks..</i>	<i>312</i>
<i>Tank Selection When Using Mains Water</i>	<i>313</i>
<i>Connecting Mains Water</i>	<i>313</i>
<i>Disconnecting Mains Water</i>	<i>313</i>
<i>Common Issues and Owner Awareness</i>	<i>314</i>
<i>Service and Support.....</i>	<i>314</i>
<i>IMPORTANT NOTICE.....</i>	<i>314</i>

Hot Water System	315
<i>WLF Instantaneous Hot Water System</i>	<i>315</i>

Chassis, Running Gear & Structural Systems 320

Braking Systems	320
<i>Electric Trailer Brakes.....</i>	<i>320</i>
<i>Brake System Type – Drum Brakes with Brake Shoes.....</i>	<i>321</i>
<i>Brake Bedding-in (Run-in Period).....</i>	<i>321</i>
<i>Brake Inspection, Adjustment, and Servicing... </i>	<i>322</i>
<i>Brake Shoe Wear, Scoring, and Gouging.....</i>	<i>322</i>
<i>Service Responsibility and Safety.....</i>	<i>323</i>

<i>Important Safety Notes</i>	<i>323</i>
-------------------------------------	------------

<i>Service and Support</i>	<i>323</i>
----------------------------------	------------

Wheel Nuts 323

<i>Torque Specification.....</i>	<i>324</i>
<i>Use of Power Tools (Rattle Guns)</i>	<i>324</i>
<i>Wheel Nut Tightening Pattern (6-Stud Hubs)...</i>	<i>325</i>
<i>Checking Wheel Nut Torque (Routine Inspection)</i>	<i>325</i>
<i>Changing a Wheel – Correct Installation and Tightening Procedure.....</i>	<i>325</i>
<i>Initial Wheel Nut Check Schedule.....</i>	<i>327</i>
<i>Wheel Nut and Stud Variations.....</i>	<i>327</i>
<i>Service and Support</i>	<i>327</i>
<i>Important Notice.....</i>	<i>328</i>

Suspension 328

<i>Suspension System Components.....</i>	<i>328</i>
<i>AusTuff Swing Arm Suspension</i>	<i>329</i>
<i>Coil Springs and Shock Absorbers.....</i>	<i>329</i>
<i>Suspension Limiting Straps</i>	<i>330</i>
<i>Suspension Bushes and Lubrication.....</i>	<i>330</i>
<i>Suspension Alignment – Toe and Camber.....</i>	<i>331</i>
<i>Suspension Bolt Inspection and Torque.....</i>	<i>331</i>
<i>Servicing and Maintenance.....</i>	<i>331</i>
<i>Off Road and Corrugated Road Use</i>	<i>332</i>
<i>Important Safety Notes</i>	<i>332</i>
<i>Service and Support</i>	<i>332</i>

Tyres & Wheels 333

<i>Wheels.....</i>	<i>333</i>
<i>Tyres.....</i>	<i>334</i>
<i>Compatibility and Changes.....</i>	<i>336</i>
<i>Service and Support</i>	<i>336</i>
<i>IMPORTANT NOTICE</i>	<i>337</i>

Hubs..... 337

<i>Hub and Bearing Design.....</i>	<i>337</i>
<i>Brake Drum and Hub Relationship.....</i>	<i>338</i>
<i>TIMKEN Bearings – Inspection and Maintenance</i>	<i>338</i>
<i>Service Intervals.....</i>	<i>338</i>
<i>Signs of Hub or Bearing Issues.....</i>	<i>339</i>
<i>Owner Responsibility and Limitations.....</i>	<i>339</i>

<i>Post Trip Inspection Recommendations.....</i>	340	Mirrors.....	357
<i>Service and Support.....</i>	340	Windows.....	358
<i>Important Notice.....</i>	340	<i>Blinds and Screens During Travel.....</i>	358
Stabiliser Legs	340	Setting Up Your Campsite	359
<i>Levelling the Caravan (Before using Stabiliser Legs).....</i>	341	Selecting a Suitable Campsite.....	359
<i>Operating the Stabiliser Legs</i>	341	Water Run-Off Considerations.....	359
<i>What Stabiliser Legs Must NOT Be Used For</i>	342	Free Camping Safety Considerations	359
<i>Use of Power Tools (Strictly Prohibited)</i>	342	Final Positioning Before Setup.....	360
<i>Retracting Stabiliser Legs Before Travel.....</i>	342	Finding and Booking Campsites	360
<i>Inspection and Care.....</i>	343	IMPORTANT NOTICE.....	361
<i>Service and Support.....</i>	343	Troubleshooting.....	362
<i>IMPORTANT NOTICE.....</i>	343	Warranty T&C's	366
Electric Roof	344	Servicing, Warranty Care, and Service	
<i>WEGIC Roof Controller System.....</i>	344	Records.....	375
Manual Lift Up Roof	350	Servicing Your Austrack Caravan	375
<i>Safety Information.....</i>	350	Jacking Points.....	376
<i>Before Raising the Roof.....</i>	351	<i>Recommended Jacking Location.....</i>	376
<i>Raising the Manual Lift-Up Roof.....</i>	351	<i>Chassis Jacking</i>	376
<i>Safety Lynch Pins (CRITICAL STEP)</i>	352	<i>Incorrect Jacking Locations.....</i>	377
<i>Internal Setup After Roof Is Raised</i>	352	<i>Safety Considerations.....</i>	377
<i>Lowering the Roof.....</i>	353	<i>Jack Supply.....</i>	378
<i>Canvas & Elastic Strap Care.....</i>	353	<i>IMPORTANT NOTICE</i>	378
<i>Maintenance Guidelines.....</i>	354	Warranty Repairs and Claims	379
<i>Storage Recommendations.....</i>	354	Importance of Service Records	379
Care Advice	355	Logbook Servicing	380
External Paint.....	355	<i>Digital Logbook System – LogMate.....</i>	380
Corrosion Protection	355	Maintenance Schedule Compliance	381
Internal surfaces	356	IMPORTANT NOTICE.....	381
Condensation and Mould.....	356	Maintenance Schedule.....	382
		Quick Links	383



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

Introduction

Welcome to the Austrack family.

This guide has been developed to help you become familiar with your new Austrack and ensure you get the most from your Austrack investment. Please take the time to read through the following information before setting off on your adventures.

This manual has been created to cover our wide range of hybrid campers and caravans. Please refer to each section to locate the information relevant to your specific model.

The manual is available as a download from our website, and we recommend saving it to your mobile device so you have access to it at any time.

If you require further assistance, our team is always available to help—please don't hesitate to give us a call. We also provide a range of troubleshooting resources to assist with common questions and operational guidance.



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

Store Locator

Head Office

07 5498 3888

sales@austrackcampers.com.au

Townsville Showroom

35 Bowen Rd, Rosslea, QLD 4812

07 4779 0211

townsville@austrackcampers.com.au

Newcastle Showroom

4/2364 Pacific Hwy, Heatherbrae, NSW 2324

02 4006 6833

newcastle@austrackcampers.com.au

Bundaberg Showroom

3 Stancer Ct, Kensington, QLD 4670

07 4138 7333

bundaberg@austrackcampers.com.au

Lansvale Showroom

286 Hume Hwy, Lansvale, NSW 2166

02 8776 6933

sydney@austrackcampers.com.au

Caboolture Showroom

73 Lear Jet Dr, Caboolture, QLD 4510

07 5408 7111

caboolture@austrackcampers.com.au

Campbellfield Showroom

1644 Hume Hwy, Campbellfield, VIC 3061

03 9357 5081

Melb@austrackcampers.com.au

Burpengary Showroom

194 Eastern Service Rd Burpengary, QLD 4505

07 5221 3099

burpengary@austrackcampers.com.au

Pakenham Showroom

23 Link Rd, Pakenham, VIC 3810

03 5908 2229

eastmelbourne@austrackcampers.com.au

Rocklea Showroom

7 Collinsvale St, Rocklea, QLD 4106

07 3112 7868

rocklea@austrackcampers.com.au

Adelaide Showroom

113-119 Morphett Rd, Camden Park, SA 5038

08 7009 1018

adelaide@austrackcampers.com.au

Perth Showroom

160 Kelvin Rd, Maddington, WA 6109

08 6252 7007

perth@austrackcampers.com.au

Suppliers, Brands, and Partners

All Offroad Equipment

AusTuff Suspension and Accessories, ARCTIC Fridges, AOE Jockey Wheels

<https://www.alloffroadequipment.com.au/>

1800 026 337

LogMate

Digital Logbook App

<https://awchosting.com.au/logmate/>

0494 062 330

AOE RV Service Centre

Caravan Service Centre

<https://www.aoervservicecentre.com.au/>

1300 349 226

McHitch Uniglide Trailer Couplings

Off Road Trailer Couplings

<https://mchitch.com.au>

Customer Service & Support: 1800 624 482

ENGLAON

Smart TV's

<https://www.englaoon.com.au/>

03 9121 3737

myCOOLMAN

Air Conditioning

<https://www.mycoolman.com.au/>

1300 072 018

AU FOCUS

Diesel Heater

<https://aufocus.com.au/>

03 8597 0396

Pedders

Suspension

<https://www.pedders.com.au/>

Aussie Traveller

Entry Doors and Windows

<https://www.aussietraveller.com.au/>

1300 663 868

ARIZON

Electrical System

<https://arizon.com.au>

03 8736 9006

Cruisemaster

Off Road Trailer Couplings

<https://cruisemaster.com.au/>

Customer Service & Support 1300 35 45 65

Seaflo

Water Pumps

<https://www.seaflo.com/>

DOMETIC

Air Conditioning, DRS, and Refrigeration

<https://www.dometic.com/en-au/support/service-locator>

Technical support 1800 21 21 21

Thetford

Refrigeration

<https://www.thetford.com.au/>

03 9358 0700

Hip Camp

Premium Camping Locations

<https://www.hipcamp.com/en-AU>

TRUMA

Air Conditioning, Refrigeration, and DRA's

<https://www.leisure-tec.com.au/services/>

Technical support 1300 072 018

General Safety Introduction



WARNING– Before using this product you should read this manual and those manuals supplied by component manufacturers applicable to this product.

This manual is supplied as a reference to the required maintenance of your new Austrack Hybrid offroad camper.

Failure to operate and maintain the product in accordance with what is outlined in this manual may affect your warranty.

Incorrect and/or insufficient maintenance may cause product failure resulting in property loss, damage, injury, or death.

Maintenance intervals are critical for normal use; extreme use may require shorter or additional maintenance intervals. Refer to the [Maintenance Schedule](#) for further details.

The content of this manual does not imply, express, or extend any warranty. The owner should read the [Warranty T&C's](#) included within this manual.

Before using this product, you must ensure that your tow vehicle is suitably rated and equipped to tow the product safely and legally.

The trailer and vehicle pairing must be within the safe “Maximum Towing Capacity”, “Ball Weight Capacity” and “Gross Combination Mass” as specified by the vehicle manufacturer.

This hybrid camper is fitted with electric brakes and a “Breakaway System”. Requirements for breakaway systems can vary from state to state. The breakaway battery is charged from the onboard electrical system. Refer to the [Trailer Breakaway](#) section for more details.

Austrack reserves the right to modify an advertised component (e.g., air conditioning unit, stove, inverter) with an item of similar value and quality due to supply and availability. All Austrack campers are subject to change at Austrack's discretion in order to fulfill orders.

Weight Explanations

GCM Gross Combination Mass. The weight of your fully loaded vehicle and fully loaded trailer when hitched together.

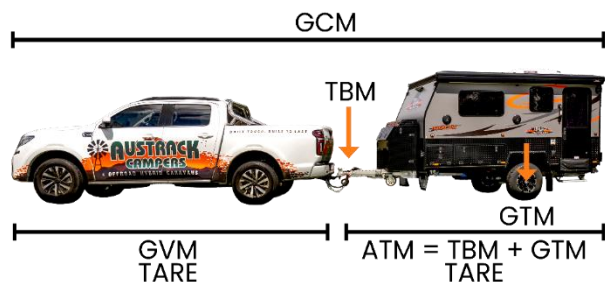
GVM Gross Vehicle Mass. This is the weight of your fully loaded vehicle.

TARE The weight of the vehicle or trailer without water, fuel or any cargo.

ATM Aggregate Trailer Mass. The maximum your trailer can weigh fully loaded.

GTM Gross Trailer Mass. The maximum weight on the axle when fully loaded.

TBM Tow Ball Mass. The weight exerted on the vehicle when hitched. This weight transfers to your vehicle when hitched and becomes a part of the vehicles GVM.



$$\text{GCM} = \text{ATM} + \text{GVM}$$

$$\text{ATM} = \text{TBM} + \text{GTM}$$

$$\text{Payload} = \text{ATM} - \text{TARE}$$

Your Vehicle's towing capacity is the maximum weight your vehicle can legally and safely pull when towing, however it is also crucial to know the Gross Combination Mass allowed by the towing vehicle. State laws regulate all towing requirements, including speed limits. It's crucial to understand and adhere to towing capacity limits for several reasons.

Exceeding these limits is both dangerous and against the law. It also places undue stress on your vehicle's brakes and components, leading to damage and wear. Furthermore, an overweight vehicle usually isn't covered by insurance.

When it comes to towing your camper, one of the most critical factors to consider is the tow ball weight. This often-overlooked aspect of towing can significantly impact your safety and the handling of your camper on the road.

A general rule of thumb is that the tow ball weight should be around 9-11% of the loaded camper's total weight. For example, if your loaded camper weighs 3,000 kg, your ideal tow ball weight should be between 270 kg (9%) and 330 kg (11%).

Load Distribution

When heading away on your next big adventure it is important to load your caravan correctly to distribute weight evenly and achieve a suitable ball weight load and prevent loading in a manner that can cause a caravan to sway and/or roll excessively left and right. The optimum ball weight on a caravan is between 9% and 11% of the total caravan weight.



WARNING: BALL LOADING (DOWNWARD LOAD ON TOW HITCH) MUST NOT EXCEED 350KG OR THE MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE LOAD BY THE VEHICLE MANUFACTURER OR TOW BAR RATING, WHICH EVER IS THE LOWEST.

Exceeding these limits may result in an accident, causing property damage and/or serious injury or death.

- Always load both sides of the caravan evenly
- Load heavy items low and directly over the axle.
- Secure all items to prevent damage to the caravan during travel.
- Consider water tank levels and how they may affect the balance front and back and the percentage of ball weight.
- Overhead cupboards should only be used for lightweight items such as clothes, personal items, bedding etc.
- Never store heavy items in overhead cupboards.
- Heavy cooking equipment should be stored in lower cupboards.
- Tinned and bottled food for cooking etc. should be stored in the pantry drawer.
- Never load in a manner that causes the ball weight to exceed the limit of the tow vehicle.

Drawbar

The drawbar forms the critical connection between your Austrack caravan and the tow vehicle. It is responsible not only for physically coupling the caravan to the vehicle, but also for integrating essential safety, braking, and electrical systems required for towing.

Mounted on or around the drawbar are several key components that enable secure attachment, controlled braking, electrical communication, and emergency safety functions. These components work together to ensure stable towing behaviour, legal compliance, and safe operation in both on-road and off-road conditions.

Because the drawbar and its associated systems are exposed to high loads, vibration, and environmental conditions, owners must be familiar with the purpose and correct operation of each component. Routine inspection, correct setup before travel, and safe use are essential to maintaining towing safety and preventing equipment failure.

This section of the Owners Manual provides operating guidance, safety information, and owner-safe inspection advice for the following drawbar-mounted components fitted to Austrack caravans:

- Coupler
- Jockey Wheel
- Trailer Plug and Wiring
- Brake-Away System
- Handbrake
- Anderson Plug

Each subsection should be read carefully before towing and reviewed regularly as part of your pre-departure checks.

McHitch Coupler

Austrack Campers models are supplied as standard with a McHitch Drop-On Off Road Coupler and may be upgraded to the McHitch Automatic Off Road Coupler at additional cost.

McHitch Off Road Couplers are designed specifically for off-road towing conditions and provide exceptional articulation. When correctly connected, the coupler allows up to 90 degrees of movement in all directions, significantly reducing stress on the tow vehicle and camper during uneven terrain, steep inclines, ruts, and tight manoeuvring. This articulation improves towing stability, control, and overall safety when travelling off road.

To ensure correct operation, safety and long service life, the McHitch coupler must be inspected and maintained regularly.

McHitch Drop-On Coupler

The McHitch Drop-On coupler uses a solid steel tow pin fitted to the vehicle's tow tongue. The coupler locates over the pin and is mechanically secured using the rotating head and locking pin.

To assist correct engagement, position the camper so the coupler is slightly forward of the tow pin, with the head of the coupler angled approximately 45 degrees downward toward the pin. Using the jockey wheel, slowly lower the drawbar until the coupler self-locates and drops fully onto the tow pin.

In some cases, minor misalignment may occur due to terrain or vehicle position. A gentle shake or slight repositioning of the drawbar may be required to allow the coupler head to sit fully flush against the tow tongue.

Once the coupler is seated correctly:

1. Rotate the coupler head clockwise to tighten and clamp securely onto the tow pin.
2. Insert the supplied locking pin through the front hole of the coupler.
3. Secure the locking pin using the R-Clip and Key Barrel supplied.

The locking pin provides a secondary safety mechanism and acts as a deterrent against unauthorised removal.

DO NOT TOW unless the coupler is fully seated, tightened, and the locking pin and R-clip are correctly installed.

Quick Tips:

- If engagement stalls, stop, pull forward slightly, and realign to keep the receiver and shaft in a straight line.
- On uneven ground, a small height adjustment with the jockey wheel can help alignment.
- Keep the receiver and shaft clean for smooth auto-locking and reduced wear.

McHitch Automatic Coupler

The McHitch Automatic Coupler provides full off road articulation with a horizontal, reverse on engagement system for quick, repeatable hitch-ups.

The tow vehicle is fitted with a square receiver on the tow tongue. The camper's coupler features a horizontal engagement shaft at the front of the coupler (ahead of the uni-joint). There is no vertical operation when connecting.

1. Align the vehicle so the square receiver is in line with the coupler's horizontal engagement shaft.
2. Reverse slowly. As the receiver contacts and slides straight onto the shaft, the locking handle auto-lifts and snaps into its locked position.
3. Continue reversing until the receiver seats firmly against the coupler body and the handle remains positively locked (it should not move freely).
4. Insert the locking pin through the aligned holes in the receiver and shaft.
5. Secure with the R-clip and key barrel to prevent accidental removal.

The locking pin acts as a secondary safety lock and deters unauthorised disconnection.

Post Connection Checks:

- Handle is fully locked and cannot be moved out of lock.
- Receiver is fully seated against the coupler shaft.
- Locking pin + R-clip installed.
- Safety chains crossed and connected, electrical plug and breakaway cable attached.

DO NOT TOW unless handle is locked and the locking pin and R-clip are installed.

Maintenance and Inspection Guide

This maintenance and inspection guide applies to both the Drop-On and Automatic Coupler.

Regular maintenance ensures safe operation and long service life, especially after off road use such as dust, mud, corrugations and water crossings.

Safety First

- Level ground, tow vehicle in park (or in gear for manuals), handbrake on.
- Chock wheels, support drawbar with jockey wheel and/or stands.
- Wear eye protection. Do not heat, weld, or modify coupler components.

Service Intervals

Before each trip

- Coupler, drawbar, and mounting hardware have no cracks, bending or corrosion.

- Pins & R-clips present, straight and secure.
- Safety chains, shackles, electrical plug, and breakaway cable in good condition.
- Engagement faces (pins/receiver/shaft) are clean and dry (no grease).

Every month or 1,000km (shortened after heavy off road use):

- Clean away mud, sand, and grit; dry thoroughly.
- Check main shaft (both couplers) rotates freely but no vertical or side play.
- Inspect nylon bushes for wear.
- Drop-On: Inspect vehicle tow pin; Automatic: Inspect vehicle square receiver – both secure and unworn.

After water crossings / heavy dust / beach use:

- Rinse with fresh water, dry completely, re-inspect.

Annually

- Full coupler and uni-joint inspection; replace any worn pins, clips bushes or hardware.

Cleaning and Lubrication Policy

- Cleaning: Soft brush + low pressure water; avoid harsh solvents that can damage nylon. Dry fully.
- Lubrication:
 - o **Do not** lubricate external engagement faces such as tow pin, receiver, horizontal shaft, or locking handle. Keep clean and dry.
 - o **Uni-joint only:** grease at normal service intervals; wipe away excess
 - o **If main shaft is removed, or nylon bushes are replaced:** Apply a light, even coat of grease inside the coupler bore and on the shaft during reassembly; wipe excess. External faces remain dry.

Main Shaft and Nylon Bushes – Check and Adjustment:

Both the Drop-On and Automatic couplers have a central/main shaft running through nylon bushes. This shaft should rotate smoothly with no vertical or lateral play. If you can feel the head move up/down or rattle, adjust as below.

Symptoms of Bush/Nut Looseness:

- Noticeable up/down or side play when you lift/push on the coupler head.
- Rattle or clunk through the coupler during towing or hitching.
- Engagement feels inconsistent even when externally clean and dry.

Tools:

- Correct size spanner/socket for the rear nut.
- Allen key for the grub screw.
- Clean rags.
- Grease only if removing the shaft or replacing bushes.

Procedure – Tighten Main Shaft Nut & Lock Grub Screw:

1. Secure the camper. Ensure access to the rear of the main shaft.
2. Locate the main nut at the rear of the shaft and its grub screw.
3. Loosen the grub screw slightly with the Allen key.
4. Tighten the main nut with a spanner/socket until all free play is eliminated, while the shaft still rotates smoothly in the bushes.
 - a. Do not over tighten. Over preload can bind the shaft and damage the bushes.
5. Re-tighten the grub screw against the nut to lock it in and prevent loosening.
6. Function test – Rotate the head and check again for zero play and smooth movement.

If play persists, inspect nylon bushes for wear or ovalisation. Replace bushes if worn, then repeat the adjustment and re-lock the grub screw.

Nylon Bushes – Inspection & Replacement

Inspect:

- Bush ID not ovalised, no cracking, or glazing. Correct clearing to shaft.
- Shaft surface is smooth, free of burrs/scoring that would damage new bushes.

Replace (overview)

1. Camper unhitched and supported; clean the area.
2. Loosen the grub screw and remove the rear main nut and retainers/washers.
3. Withdraw the main shaft carefully.
4. Remove nylon bushes; clean the bore and the shaft.
5. Apply a light coat of grease to the bore and shaft, fit new bushes.
6. Reinsert the shaft, refit washers and main nut; adjust to zero free play with smooth rotation.
7. Lock the grub screw onto the main nut.
8. Wipe away any excess grease; leave external engagement faces dry.

Uni-Joint – Excessive Slack / Movement

If the coupler head exhibits excessive movement slack at the uni-joint (beyond normal articulation), you can take up the slack by tightening the uni-joint dust caps:

Procedure

1. Support the drawbar; ensure safe access to the uni-joint.
2. Using a ¼" drive ratchet (and appropriate socket/bit), tighten the dust caps carefully and evenly.
3. Check articulation remains smooth, without binding.
4. Do not overtighten — overtightening can restrict movement and increase wear.

If slack persists after adjustment, or if movement feels notchy/binding, stop and have the uni-joint inspected for bush or cap wear and replace components as needed.

Coupler Specific Checks

Drop-On Coupler

- Rotating head clamps securely on the tow pin; threads clean, no galling.
- Vehicle tow pin is round, smooth, and mounted to spec.
- Locking pin hole round; R-clip retains positively.
- External parts clean/dry.

Automatic Coupler

- Vehicle square receiver firmly mounted; internal faces clean, no burrs.
- Horizontal reverse-on action locks the handle positively.
- Locking pin aligns and inserts without force; R-clip secure.
- External parts clean/dry.

Quick Owner Checklist

- Coupler clean/dry; no cracks or corrosion of concern
- Main shaft: rotates smoothly, no vertical/side play
- Grub screw locked against the tight main nut
- Nylon bushes in good condition (no ovalisation)
- Uni-joint greased; no excessive slack (dust caps set)
- Locking pin & R-clip present and secure
- Vehicle tow pin/receiver sound and firmly mounted
- Safety chains, shackles, electrical plug, breakaway cable OK

Cruisemaster Coupler

Austrack Caravans can come with the Cruisemaster DO35 off-road coupler and as optional upgrade, with the option to upgrade to the DO45 for higher towing capacity on some vehicles.

The DO35/DO45 is a fully articulated off-road coupling system designed for safe, quiet, and controlled towing across uneven terrain, steep angles, ruts, and tight manoeuvring. When correctly connected, the coupling provides smooth articulation in all directions, reducing stress on both the tow vehicle and caravan.

Cruisemaster DO35/DO45 Coupler

The DO35/DO45 uses a vertical drop-on tow pin fitted to the vehicle's tow tongue. The caravan's coupling head locates over the pin and automatically locks into place using the internal slide-lock mechanism and red lock button.

Engaging The Coupler

To assist in correct engagement, position the caravan so the coupler is directly above the tow pin. Using the jockey wheel, raise or lower the drawbar until the coupler sits slightly above the pin.

1- **Unlock the Coupler**

- a. Press down on the red lock button
- b. Slide the locking plate rearward
- c. The viewing port should appear clear, indicating the coupler is ready to drop on.

2- **Lower The Coupler Onto The Tow Pin**

- a. Use the jockey wheel to lower slowly
- b. The coupler will self-locate and drop fully onto the tow pin
- c. Press the red button to engage the locking plate forward.

3- **Fit the Check-Lock Dust Cap**

- a. This provides a visual confirmation that the lock is engaged
- b. The cap must fit flush; if it does not, the coupler is not locked.

In some cases, minor misalignment may occur due to terrain or vehicle angle. A small height adjustment or gentle repositioning of the drawbar may be required to allow the coupler to seat fully.

DO NOT TOW Unless:

- The red button is fully raised



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

- The locking plate is fully forward
- The Check-Lock cap is installed correctly
- Safety Chains, electrical plug, and breakaway cable are connected
- The handbrake is released before driving

Quick Tips

- If engagement stalls, stop and realign so the coupler and tow pin are centred
- On uneven ground, adjust the jockey wheel height to help the coupler drop cleanly
- Keep the tow pin and coupler mouth clean for smooth locking and reduced wear
- Never force the coupler down. If it doesn't drop freely, realign and try again

Unhitching the DO35/DO45

- 1- Park on level ground where possible
- 2- Apply the handbrake
- 3- Chock the caravan wheels
- 4- Lower the jockey wheel until it supports the drawbar
- 5- Press the red lock button and slide the locking plate rearward to unlock
- 6- Raise the caravan until the coupler lifts cleanly off the tow pin
- 7- Replace the tow pin cover

Maintenance and Inspection Guide

Regular maintenance ensures safe operation and long service life, especially after off-road use such as dust, mud, corrugations, and water crossings.

Safety First

- Park on level ground; tow vehicle in park (or in gear for manuals)
- Apply the handbrake and chock wheels
- Support the drawbar with the jockey wheel or stands
- Do not heat, weld, or modify the coupler components

Service Intervals

Before Each Trip:

- Coupler, drawbar, and mounting hardware show no cracks, bending or corrosion
- Tow pin is clean, smooth, and firmly mounted
- Locking plate and red button move freely
- Safety chains, shackles, electrical plug, and breakaway cable are in good condition
- Tow pin and coupler mouth are clean and lightly lubricated.

Every Month or 1,000 km (shortened after heavy off-road use):

- Clean away mud, sand, and grit; dry thoroughly
- Check the coupling head articulates smoothly with no binding
- Inspect the tow pin for wear, scoring, or corrosion
- Check mounting bolts for correct torque and no elongation of mounting holes
- Inspect the Check-Lock dust cap for damage

After Water Crossings / Heavy Dust / Beach Use:

- Rinse with fresh water
- Dry completely
- Re-inspect the locking mechanism and tow pin

Annually:

- Full inspection by a Cruisemaster-approved service agent
- The internal yoke pivot bolt must not be adjusted by the owner
- Replace worn components as required

Cleaning and Lubrication Policy

Cleaning:

- Use a soft brush and low-pressure water
- Avoid harsh solvents that may damage seals or internal components
- Dry thoroughly before storage or towing

Lubrication:

- Apply a light coat of grease to the tow pin before each trip
- Grease the coupler via the grease nipple at recommended intervals
- Do not over-grease. Excess grease attracts dust and grit, causing premature wear
- Keep the locking plate and red button area clean and dry at all times

Coupler Specific Checks

D035 / D045:

- Red button pops up positively when locked
- Locking plate moves smoothly without sticking
- Tow pin is round, smooth, and torqued to specification
- Check-Lock dust cap fits flush
- No excessive play or looseness in the coupling head
- No binding during articulation

Quick Owners Checklist

- Coupler clean and free of debris
- Red button fully raised when locked
- Locking plate fully forward
- Check-Lock dust cap installed
- Tow pin clean, smooth, and lightly greased
- No cracks, corrosion, or loose hardware
- Safety chains, shackles, electrical plug and breakaway cable connected
- Handbrake applied when parked

Jockey wheel

Your Austrack hybrid caravan is supplied with the **AOE HD750 heavy duty jockey wheel**, designed specifically for off-road use and capable of supporting the caravan during **coupling, uncoupling, levelling, and general setup** across a wide range of ground conditions.

The AOE HD750 is a **multi-position, heavy-duty unit**, offering both standard winding adjustment and additional height adjustment via the outer shaft. This allows the jockey wheel to be set correctly for different tow vehicles and uneven terrain, maintaining safe working angles and reducing load on both the jockey wheel and drawbar.



It is critical that the caravan is **never moved when the jockey wheel is extended past the marked safe moving line** on the outer shaft. Beyond this point, the safe working load is reduced, and damage such as bending or structural failure may occur.

Operation and Adjustment

The jockey wheel height can be adjusted using two methods:

- **Primary winding adjustment** using the hand crank
- **Secondary height adjustment** via the outer shaft locking system

For correct operation:

- Always set the **outer shaft height first** to achieve the correct working range
- Use the winding handle only for **fine adjustment**

This ensures the system operates within its **safe load range** and reduces unnecessary strain on internal components.

The hand crank uses a **standard 19 mm drive**, allowing it to be easily operated with compatible tools if required.

⚠ Important:

Power tools such as impact guns or rattle guns must **NOT** be used to raise or lower the jockey wheel. These can damage or strip the internal gear mechanism and result in failure.

The handle is **removable** and should be taken off before travel. Store it securely inside the caravan or tow vehicle to prevent movement, loss, or damage during transit.

Wheel Locking Mechanism

Located above the wheel assembly is a **360-degree rotating plate** with pre-drilled positioning holes. This allows the wheel assembly to be rotated and locked into position for travel or use.

A **locking pin** passes through this plate to prevent the wheel from moving or rotating during transit.

To ensure correct operation:

- Always insert the **locking pin fully into position**
- Confirm the wheel is **secure and unable to rotate** before travel

⚠ If the locking pin becomes bent or damaged, it must be replaced before further use.

The locking pin is a **simple threaded bolt-style component**, making it quick and easy to replace without specialised parts.

Safe Operating Limits

The jockey wheel is designed to support the caravan **under controlled, stationary conditions only**.

⚠ The caravan must never be moved when the jockey wheel is:

- Extended beyond the **safe working line**
- Under excessive load
- Positioned on unstable or uneven ground

Operating outside of the safe range may result in:

- Reduced load-carrying capacity
- Increased stress on components
- Bending or structural failure

Always fully retract the jockey wheel, confirm it is **securely locked**, and ensure it is **clear of the ground** before towing or repositioning the caravan.

Troubleshooting and Owners Checks

Issue	Possible Causes	Recommended Checks / Actions
Jockey wheel is hard to wind	Excessive load on the wheel Uneven or soft ground Dirt or debris in mechanism	Reduce load using outer shaft adjustment Reposition onto firmer ground Inspect and clean mechanism if required
Jockey wheel will not hold height or slips	Locking pin or clamp not fully engaged Outer shaft set too high	Reposition the outer shaft to a lower position Ensure all locking mechanisms are fully engaged and tightened
Excessive movement or wobble	Operating beyond safe extension range Loose mounting hardware Unstable ground	Retract to a safer operating range Check and tighten mounting hardware Reposition caravan on stable ground
Wheel does not roll freely	Debris lodged in wheel Bent components from overload Unsuitable ground conditions	Clear debris from wheel Avoid moving caravan under load Use tow vehicle for repositioning if required
Wheel rotates or moves during transit	Locking pin not installed Locking pin bent, damaged, or missing	Install locking pin securely through 360° plate Replace pin if damaged (standard threaded bolt type)
Gear slipping or grinding when winding	Internal gear wear or damage Use of incorrect tools (impact gun/rattle gun)	Stop use immediately Do not use power tools Have unit inspected or serviced if required

IMPORTANT NOTICE

The jockey wheel is designed for **support and positioning only**.

- It must not be used to **tow, drag, or move the caravan long distances**
- It must not be used on **rough terrain under heavy load**

⚠ Any signs of bending, cracking, excessive play, or mechanical failure require the jockey wheel to be **removed from service and inspected by a qualified technician**.

Failure caused by misuse, incorrect operation, or overloading may not be covered under warranty.

Trailer Breakaway

Your Austrack hybrid caravan is fitted with a **trailer breakaway system**, which is a critical safety feature designed to automatically apply the caravan's brakes in the unlikely event of an accidental disconnection from the tow vehicle.

The breakaway system consists of a switch mounted on the drawbar and a **steel activation cable** with a removable pin. Under normal towing conditions, the pin remains inserted in the switch and the system remains inactive.



Do not use the breakaway system as an alternative to the handbrake or remove the pin from the breakaway switch as an anti-theft measure, this will cause a rapid discharge of your batteries. This will leave your hybrid without power and can cause damage to the batteries.

How The Breakaway System Works

The steel breakaway cable attached to the drawbar switch must be connected to a **solid, non-detachable part of the tow vehicle**, such as a chassis-mounted recovery point or designated breakaway attachment point.

In the event the caravan becomes separated from the tow vehicle:

- The breakaway cable is pulled tight
- The pin is removed from the drawbar-mounted switch
- The caravan brakes are immediately activated

Once activated, the brakes will remain **fully applied** for as long as:

- The breakaway pin remains out of the switch, and
- There is sufficient power available in the breakaway battery system

This action significantly reduces the risk of an uncontrolled trailer movement following a disconnection.

Correct Attachment of the Breakaway Cable

It is essential that the breakaway cable is attached correctly every time you tow.

- **Do not attach the cable to the tow bar**, hitch, or safety chains
- Attach the cable directly to the **tow vehicle itself**

This ensures the breakaway system will still function if the tow coupling or tow bar assembly were ever to fail or separate from the vehicle.

The cable should have enough slack to allow full turning movements without pulling the pin during normal driving, but not so much slack that it would delay activation in the event of a separation.

Breakaway Battery and Power Supply

The breakaway system is powered by a **dedicated breakaway battery**, which is typically located under a seat inside the hybrid caravan. This battery is designed to supply sufficient power to the braking system to keep the brakes applied for **a minimum of 15 minutes**, as required by safety regulations.

The breakaway battery is automatically charged from the caravan's main (house) battery system. Under normal conditions, this means the system remains charged and ready whenever the caravan batteries are healthy.

Breakaway Control Box and Testing

The breakaway control box includes indicator lights and a test function to confirm correct operation.

- A **charging indicator light** should be visible when the system is receiving power

- Pressing the **test button** should result in a **green indicator light**, confirming normal operation

If any light other than green is displayed during testing, or if the system does not appear to be charging correctly, **do not tow until the system has been inspected**. In this case, contact the Austrack Service Department for further advice.

Important Safety Notes

- Always check the breakaway cable attachment as part of your pre-departure checks
- Never tow with the breakaway pin removed
- Do not allow the cable to drag on the ground or wrap around the coupling
- Do not rely on safety chains as a substitute for the breakaway system

The breakaway system is a **legal and safety-critical component** of your caravan's braking system and must be kept in proper working order at all times.

Handbrake

The handbrake on your Austrack hybrid caravan operates via a **mechanical cable system** that engages the trailer braking assembly. When the handbrake is applied, tension in the cable pulls on the brake actuator attached to the backing plate, forcing the primary and secondary brake shoes to spread outward until they contact the inside surface of the brake drum.

This mechanical action locks the wheels and helps prevent the caravan from rolling when stationary. Correct adjustment of the handbrake system is essential to ensure it operates effectively and safely.



It is very important to always use wheel chocks and levelling ramps, **do not** rely solely on the handbrake even if on a level surface.

Handbrake Adjustment and Operation

For correct operation, the handbrake cable must be adjusted so that sufficient braking force is applied without causing constant brake drag.

As a general guide:

- When the hybrid is **unloaded**, the handbrake lever should engage firmly at approximately **one-third of its total travel**
- Once the hybrid is **fully loaded**, the handbrake should be tested again and adjusted if required

A handbrake that is not adjusted tightly enough may still allow the caravan to move even when the handbrake is fully raised. This can create a serious safety risk, particularly on slight slopes or uneven ground.

Use of Wheel Chocks and Levelling Equipment

It is very important to understand that the handbrake is **not intended to be the sole means of securing the caravan** when stationary.

Austrack strongly recommends:

- Always using **wheel chocks** when parked
- Using **levelling ramps** as required
- Never relying solely on the handbrake, even on level ground

This is especially important during setup, hitching, unhitching, or when the caravan is unattended.

Adjusting the Handbrake

The handbrake adjustment mechanism is located on the **handbrake cable at the drawbar**.

To tighten the handbrake:

1. Locate the cable adjuster on the drawbar
2. Loosen the locking nut
3. Turn the adjuster wheel **clockwise** to increase cable tension
4. Re-tighten the locking nut once the desired adjustment is achieved

After adjustment, always test the handbrake function by attempting to move the caravan slightly and confirming that the wheels remain firmly locked.

Important Adjustment Warnings

Over-tightening the handbrake can be just as harmful as insufficient adjustment.

An over-tightened handbrake may:

- Cause the brake shoes to drag continuously inside the drum
- Generate excessive heat
- Lead to premature wear or permanent damage to braking components

If correct adjustment cannot be achieved, or if braking performance feels inconsistent, the system should be inspected by an authorised service technician.

IMPORTANT NOTICE

The handbrake forms part of the caravan's **primary safety system** and must be kept correctly adjusted and in good working order. Regular inspection as part of your pre-departure and setup routine will help ensure reliable operation and towing safety.

Anderson plug

Your Austrack caravan is fitted with an Anderson plug connection at the drawbar, providing a heavy-duty electrical link between the tow vehicle and the caravan's battery charging system while travelling.

This Anderson plug is wired directly to the DC/DC charging input of the onboard ARIZON power management system. A dedicated circuit breaker is installed near the charger, with its exact location varying between models. This breaker protects the charging circuit from overloads or electrical faults.

Purpose of the Anderson Plug Connection

The Anderson plug is intended exclusively for vehicle alternator or starter battery voltage input. Its sole purpose is to allow the caravan's DC/DC charger to safely draw power from the tow vehicle while the engine is running, enabling efficient charging of the caravan's house battery system during travel.

This connection is not designed for solar input and will not function if connected to a solar panel, whether regulated or unregulated. All solar charging must be connected via the caravan's designated solar input.

Ignition Trigger Wire

The ignition trigger wire for the DC/DC charging system is not connected as standard. This allows flexibility to suit different tow vehicle electrical systems.

Where required, the ignition trigger can be connected by a qualified auto electrician to an ignition-controlled circuit in the tow vehicle. When configured correctly, this ensures the DC/DC charger only operates when the vehicle is running.

Battery Protection and Voltage Cut-Out

The ARIZON system includes built-in voltage sensing and cut-out protection. This means the DC/DC charger will automatically stop drawing power when the tow vehicle's alternator is not actively charging.

This protection:

- Prevents discharge of the tow vehicle's starter battery
- Ensures charging only occurs under safe conditions
- Protects both vehicle and caravan electrical systems

As a result, the Anderson plug connection will remain inactive when the engine is off, even if physically connected.

Important Usage Notes

When using the Anderson plug connection:

- Ensure the Anderson plug is fully seated and secure before travel
- Do not connect solar panels to the Anderson plug under any circumstances
- Regularly inspect the plug and cabling for damage or corrosion
- Locate and understand the circuit breaker position near the charger for your model

If the circuit breaker trips repeatedly or the caravan does not appear to be charging while driving, the electrical system should be inspected by a qualified technician.

IMPORTANT NOTES

The Anderson plug and DC/DC charging system form a critical part of the caravan's electrical safety and battery management system. Any modification, repair, or wiring changes must be carried out by a licensed auto electrician or authorised service provider.

Trailer Plug Wiring

Austrack hybrid caravans are fitted **as standard** with a **7-pin flat trailer plug**, which provides the required electrical connections between the tow vehicle and the caravan for lighting and auxiliary trailer functions.

The 7-pin flat plug configuration used is the industry-standard arrangement and is suitable for the majority of modern tow vehicles. Correct connection of the trailer plug is essential to ensure that all mandatory lighting and safety functions operate correctly while towing.

Wiring Configuration

This Owners Manual includes an image showing the **standard wiring diagram for the 7-pin flat trailer plug**. Owners should refer to this diagram when checking plug function, troubleshooting lighting issues, or confirming compatibility with a tow vehicle.

Always rely on the wiring diagram provided in this manual when identifying pin functions or diagnosing faults. Incorrect assumptions or improper wiring can result in malfunctioning lights, electrical damage, or non-compliance with road regulations.

Pin No.	Circuit	Colour	Cable Entry View	
1	Left-Hand Turn	Yellow		
2	Reversing Signal	Black		
3	Earth Return	White		
4	Right-Hand Turn	Green		
5	Service Brakes	Blue		
6	Stop Lamps	Red		
7	Rear Lamps, Clearance & Side Marker Lamps	Brown		

Alternative Plug Options

While the 7-pin flat plug is supplied as standard, **alternative trailer plug configurations can be fitted by arrangement**, including:

- 7-pin round (small)
- 7-pin round (large)

If a different plug type has been requested at the time of purchase, or if a change is required after delivery, please contact your **local Austrack showroom or the Austrack Service Department** to obtain the correct wiring diagram and discuss suitable options.

Any changes to trailer plug configuration should be carried out by a qualified auto electrician to ensure correct function and compliance with Australian standards.

IMPORTANT NOTES

- Always ensure the trailer plug is fully inserted and securely connected before travel
- Check trailer lights as part of your pre-departure inspection
- Inspect the plug and wiring regularly for damage, corrosion, or loose connections
- Do not force incorrect plug types together using adapters unless properly wired and approved

If any trailer lighting or electrical functions are not operating correctly, refer to the wiring diagram in this manual or seek professional assistance.

Passenger Side

The passenger side of your Austrack caravan houses many of the key **external access, living, and convenience features** designed to support day-to-day operation, campsite setup, and outdoor living. Depending on model and layout, this side of the van may include refrigeration, cooking facilities, entry access, shade structures, and annex or enclosure systems.

Components located on the passenger side are intended to be **easily accessible and regularly used**, particularly during setup, meal preparation, and extended stays. Correct operation, routine inspection, and proper setup of these features are essential to ensure safety, reliability, and long-term durability.

This section of the Owners Manual provides operating guidance, safety information, and owner-safe setup advice for the following passenger-side components fitted to Austrack caravans:

- External Fridge
- External Kitchen
- WELINK Main Entry Door
- Electric Awning
- Annex

Each subsection should be read carefully before use, particularly during initial setup and whenever operating conditions change.

External Fridge

Austrack Hybrid campers may be fitted with a **portable fridge/freezer system**, providing dedicated refrigerated storage as part of the camper's overall layout. Depending on the specific model and specification, this may include an **ARCTIC branded compressor fridge/freezer**, an **unbranded or branded AusTuff-supplied unit**, or a fridge incorporated within a **dedicated fridge drawer system**.

Models fitted with external fridge slides allow the unit to be deployed from a compartment for ease of access during camp setup, while drawer-based configurations—such as those fitted to certain models including the Talawana 11LT—integrate the fridge within a purpose-built enclosure. Regardless of configuration, all systems are designed to operate from the camper's electrical supply and provide reliable cooling performance for both on-road and off-grid use.

ARCTIC Fridge/Freezer

Your camper or caravan may be equipped with an **ARCTIC branded portable compressor fridge/freezer**, designed to deliver consistent and reliable refrigeration performance across a wide range of operating conditions. These units are specifically engineered for mobile applications and are suitable for installation in **recreational vehicles, caravans, camper trailers, and similar environments** where stable cooling must be maintained despite fluctuating power supply and ambient temperatures.

The appliance is capable of operating from both **low-voltage DC power (12 V or 24 V)** and **standard AC mains supply (100–240 V)**, allowing seamless use whether connected to a vehicle, an onboard battery system, or external mains power. Internally, the unit utilises a **high-efficiency inverter-driven compressor system**, which adjusts operating speed in response to cooling demand. This results in improved thermal stability, reduced power consumption, and quieter operation compared to traditional fixed-speed compressor systems.

The fridge/freezer is suitable for general food and beverage storage and may also be used for freezing applications by selecting an appropriate temperature setting within the available operating range of **-18 °C to +10 °C**.

Key Features

The ARCTIC fridge/freezer incorporates a number of integrated protection systems and user-controlled functions designed to maximise reliability in mobile environments.

Core system features include:

- A **compressor-based refrigeration system** designed for mobile use
- Adjustable temperature range from **-18 °C to +10 °C**, allowing both refrigeration and freezing
- A **digital control system with LCD interface**, providing real-time temperature and status feedback
- Internal removable storage basket to assist with organisation and airflow
- Integrated **low-voltage battery protection system**, preventing excessive discharge of the supply battery
- Reverse polarity protection to prevent electrical damage during incorrect connection
- Thermal protection systems to safeguard internal components under high load conditions
- A low-current **USB output (5 V / 500 mA)** suitable for charging small electronic devices

⚠ Where the appliance is used for temperature-sensitive storage (such as medication or specialised products), it is the responsibility of the operator to verify that the selected temperature setting and operating conditions are suitable for that purpose.

Safety Instructions

Correct installation, operation, and maintenance are essential to ensure safe use and prevent damage to the appliance or connected electrical systems.

General Safety Requirements

- Always verify that the **input voltage matches the rating label** before connection
- Disconnect the appliance from all power sources before cleaning or conducting maintenance
- Damaged power cables must only be replaced by **qualified personnel**
- Do not attempt to modify, dismantle, or repair internal components

Failure to follow these instructions may result in equipment damage or personal injury.

Usage and Environmental Considerations

The appliance is designed for controlled use within a ventilated environment and must be operated within its intended limits.

To ensure correct operation:

- Do not expose the unit to excessive moisture or immerse it in liquid
- Maintain a safe distance from heat sources such as exhaust systems or direct sunlight
- Ensure ventilation openings remain unobstructed at all times
- Do not store corrosive, flammable, or hazardous substances inside the unit
- This appliance is not intended for unsupervised use by children

Electrical Protection Considerations

Because the unit is commonly connected to mobile power systems, correct electrical practices are essential.

- Disconnect from the battery before connecting high-output charging equipment
- Avoid operation under unstable or over-voltage conditions

Servicing must only be performed by authorised service personnel

Energy Efficiency and Performance Optimisation

Achieving optimal cooling performance and energy efficiency requires correct placement and usage habits.

To maximise operating efficiency:

- Install the unit in a **well-ventilated location** to allow heat dissipation
- Avoid direct sunlight exposure or enclosed, heat-retaining compartments
- Allow hot food or beverages to cool before placing inside the unit
- Minimise the frequency and duration of lid openings
- Maintain internal cleanliness and perform defrosting as required
- Select a temperature appropriate to the intended use rather than defaulting to maximum cooling

These practices significantly reduce compressor workload and improve long-term reliability.

Operation and Function

Power Supply and Connection

The fridge/freezer supports both AC and DC operation, making it suitable for a wide range of power setups.

- **AC Supply:** 100–240 V mains input
- **DC Supply:** 12 V / 24 V system (vehicle or auxiliary battery)

All connections should be checked for correct fit and stability prior to operation. The system should be operated in **normal mode** during regular use.

Emergency override mode is available but should only be used under fault conditions.

Control Interface and System Operation

The control panel provides all necessary user interaction and system monitoring functions.

The interface includes:

- An ON/OFF control button
- A SET button for system configuration
- A digital display indicating temperature and system status

Increment and decrement buttons for temperature adjustment

Starting the Unit

To power the unit:

- Press and hold the ON/OFF button for approximately **3 seconds**
- The display will activate and begin showing internal temperature
- A cooling indicator will display once the compressor engages

The system will automatically begin cooling once powered.

Temperature Configuration

The operating temperature range of the appliance allows for flexibility between refrigeration and freezing modes.

To adjust the temperature:

- Press the SET button to activate adjustment mode
- Use the + or – buttons to select the desired temperature
- Settings are automatically saved within the system memory

To change between Celsius and Fahrenheit:

- Press the SET button repeatedly until the display changes

Battery Protection System

A key feature of the appliance is the integrated **low-voltage cut-off system**, designed to prevent excessive discharge of the connected battery.

The system includes three selectable protection levels:

Mode	Description
VL (Low)	Allows extended runtime with minimal protection
VM (Medium)	Balanced protection and performance
VH (High)	Maximum battery protection

Recommended usage:

- VH for starter batteries
- VL for auxiliary camping battery systems

The system automatically shuts down the compressor when voltage drops below a defined threshold and restarts once voltage recovers.

Shutdown Procedure

To switch off the appliance:

- Press and hold the ON/OFF button for approximately 3 seconds
- Disconnect the power supply if not in use

Emergency Operation Mode

Emergency operation mode allows continued operation if the electronic control panel fails.

Limitations include:

- No temperature adjustment capability
- Reduced efficiency and system performance
- Intended as a temporary measure only

⚠ This mode is not suitable for long-term food preservation.

USB Power Output

The appliance is equipped with a low-current USB output:

- Output: **5 V / 500 mA**
- Intended for small devices such as mobile phones or lighting

This output does not support high-draw devices.

Defrosting

Over time, frost accumulation may occur, reducing cooling efficiency and airflow.

To defrost:

- Remove all contents from the unit
- Disconnect power and turn the appliance off
- Leave the lid open to allow ice to melt naturally
- Dry all internal surfaces before restarting

⚠ Do not use sharp tools or mechanical force to remove ice.

Cleaning and Maintenance

Routine cleaning and inspection will ensure optimal operation and longevity.

Recommended practices include:

- Cleaning internal surfaces with a damp cloth and mild detergent
- Avoiding abrasive materials and strong chemical cleaners
- Keeping ventilation openings clear of dust and debris
- Inspecting seals, cables, and connections periodically

Troubleshooting

Fault	Possible Cause	Recommended Action
No power	No supply	Check power source
	Blown fuse	Replace fuse
	Loose connection	Reconnect properly
Insufficient cooling	High ambient temperature	Improve airflow
	Incorrect setting	Adjust temperature
Unit shuts down	Low voltage protection activated	Recharge battery
Error codes displayed	Internal fault	Seek authorised service
Compressor fails to start	Voltage instability	Allow system to stabilise

Error Code Diagnostics

The ARCTIC fridge/freezer includes internal system monitoring. When a fault is detected, an error code may be displayed.

Error Code	Meaning	System Behaviour	Recommended Action
------------	---------	------------------	--------------------

E1	Low voltage protection or sensor fault	Compressor stops to protect system	Check power supply voltage and battery condition. Recharge battery. If issue persists, inspection required
E2	Fan over-current or abnormal load	Cooling efficiency reduced or system stops	Ensure vents are clear and fan is unobstructed. Service may be required
E3	Compressor start failure	Compressor attempts automatic restart	Allow system time to retry. Confirm stable voltage supply
E4	Low compressor operating speed	Reduced cooling performance	Improve ventilation and ensure adequate power supply
E5	Controller overheating	System may temporarily shut down	Turn off unit, allow cooling, improve airflow around vents

Packing List

Supplied items may include:

- ARCTIC compressor fridge/freezer
- DC power cable
- AC power cable
- Internal storage basket
- Handle components (if applicable)
- Documentation

IMPORTANT NOTICE

The ARCTIC fridge/freezer is designed for use in **mobile recreational environments**, including campers and caravans, and must be operated within its specified limits.

- Ensure a stable and suitable power supply
- Maintain adequate ventilation at all times
- Follow proper operating and maintenance procedures
- Monitor battery protection settings where applicable

Failure to operate the appliance correctly may result in reduced performance, system faults, or damage not covered under warranty.

AusTuff Fridge/Freezer

The **AusTuff portable fridge/freezer** is a compressor-driven refrigeration unit designed to provide reliable cooling and freezing performance in mobile and off-grid environments. The system uses a **high-efficiency compressor and insulated cabinet**, allowing it to maintain stable internal temperatures across a wide range of conditions.

The unit is suitable for use in caravans, camper trailers, 4WD vehicles, and general portable applications. It is capable of operating from both **DC power (vehicle or battery systems)** and **AC mains power**, providing flexibility for both travel and stationary use.

The AusTuff fridge is equipped with advanced features including **adjustable temperature control, battery protection levels, MAX and ECO operating modes, dual-zone functionality (model dependent), and Bluetooth connectivity**, all of which work together to optimise performance, efficiency, and ease of use.

Correct setup and operation are essential to ensure reliable cooling, protect connected power systems, and maximise the lifespan of the unit.

Key Features

The AusTuff fridge incorporates a range of integrated features designed to improve usability, cooling efficiency, and system protection during operation.

These features include:

- Compressor-based cooling with a temperature range of approximately **+10°C to -22°C**
- Dual-zone operation on applicable models
- Digital display with real-time system and temperature feedback
- Bluetooth connectivity for remote monitoring and control
- Multi-level battery protection system (H / M / L settings)
- MAX mode for rapid cooling and ECO mode for energy efficiency
- USB output for powering small electronic devices

These functions allow the unit to operate effectively as either a refrigerator or freezer depending on user requirements.

Control Panel and Display

The fridge is operated using an integrated control panel, which provides access to all functions and displays real-time operating information.

The control panel consists of the following components:

- **Power Button** – Turns the unit on and off
- **Set Button** – Used to enter and confirm settings
- **Increase (+) Button** – Raises temperature or adjusts settings
- **Decrease (–) Button** – Lowers temperature or adjusts settings
- **Display Screen** – Shows temperature, voltage, and system status

The display provides key operating information, including:

- Current internal temperature
- Power source (AC or DC)
- Battery protection level (H / M / L)
- Cooling mode (MAX or ECO)
- Compressor operation status
- Bluetooth connection status

Understanding the display allows the user to monitor system performance and quickly identify abnormal conditions.

Power Supply and Connection

The AusTuff fridge is designed to operate from both **12V/24V DC** and **240V AC power sources** (via supplied adapter). Connecting the unit correctly is essential for safe and reliable operation.

Before connecting the fridge, it is important to ensure that:

- The power source matches the unit's voltage requirements
- All cables are in good condition and free from damage
- Connections are secure and dry

The unit can be powered using:

- **DC Power** – Suitable for vehicle or battery operation
- **AC Power** – Suitable for household or powered site use

When operating from a DC power supply, care must be taken to avoid excessive battery discharge, particularly when connected to a starter battery without engine operation.

Temperature Control

The AusTuff fridge allows precise control over internal temperature, enabling it to function as either a refrigerator or freezer depending on requirements.

To adjust the temperature, the control panel must be placed into setting mode. Once active, the temperature value can be adjusted using the + and – buttons.

When setting the temperature, the following should be considered:

- Lower temperatures increase power consumption
- Overcooling may damage certain food items
- Extremely low temperatures are not required for general use

For typical operation:

- **-15°C to -18°C** is recommended for freezing
- **2°C to 5°C** is suitable for refrigeration

Selecting appropriate temperatures improves efficiency and reduces unnecessary compressor load.

Battery Protection System

The AusTuff fridge includes a built-in **battery protection system**, designed to prevent excessive discharge of the connected power supply.

This system continuously monitors input voltage and will automatically shut down the unit if voltage drops below a predefined level.

The system includes three selectable levels:

- **High (H)** – Maximum protection, recommended for starter batteries
- **Medium (M)** – Balanced protection for general use
- **Low (L)** – Allows deeper discharge for auxiliary battery systems

Selecting the correct level is important to ensure reliable operation without risking battery damage.

Cooling Modes

The fridge features two operating modes which allow the user to prioritise either performance or efficiency depending on conditions.

The available modes are:

- **MAX Mode** – Provides rapid cooling and quick temperature pull-down
- **ECO Mode** – Reduces power consumption for extended operation

MAX mode is best used when initially cooling contents, while ECO mode is ideal for maintaining temperature over longer periods.

Bluetooth App Control

The AusTuff fridge includes Bluetooth functionality, allowing it to be controlled remotely via a compatible mobile application. This provides convenient access to system controls and real-time monitoring without needing to access the unit directly.

Connecting the App

To use Bluetooth control, the mobile application must be installed and connected correctly.

To connect the app:

- Download the **Car Refrigerator App**
- Ensure Bluetooth is enabled on your device
- Turn on the fridge
- Open the app and search for available devices
- Select the fridge from the list



Pairing must be completed within the application and does not require a password.

App Functions

Once connected, the application allows the user to monitor and control the fridge remotely.

Available functions include:

- Viewing current temperature
- Adjusting temperature settings
- Switching between MAX and ECO modes
- Monitoring battery voltage
- Viewing system status

Bluetooth range is limited, and the device must remain within proximity for consistent operation.

Troubleshooting

The AusTuff fridge is designed for reliable operation; however, issues may occasionally occur due to environmental conditions, power supply problems, or incorrect settings.

Most issues can be resolved through basic checks before assuming a fault.

Common Issues and Solutions

If the fridge is not operating as expected, the following checks should be completed:



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

- Confirm power supply is active and stable
- Check all cables and connections
- Ensure ventilation openings are not blocked
- Verify battery voltage is sufficient
- Reduce frequency of lid opening
- Confirm the unit is not operating in extreme ambient temperatures

These checks will resolve most common operational issues.

Error Codes

The AusTuff fridge includes an internal diagnostic system that displays **error codes** when abnormal conditions are detected. These codes assist in identifying issues and guiding corrective action.

Error Code	Description	Possible Causes	Recommended Action
F1	Temperature sensor fault	Sensor fault or wiring issue	Turn off the unit for at least 1 minute and restart. If the issue persists, service is required.
F2	Voltage protection activated	Low or high voltage, incorrect protection setting	Check battery condition, confirm correct voltage, and adjust H/M/L setting if required.
F3	Fan fault	Fan blocked or not operating	Turn off and allow unit to cool. Check airflow. Restart after several minutes.
F4	Compressor start failure	High ambient temperature or pressure imbalance	Turn off and allow system to cool. Improve ventilation before restarting.
F5	Compressor speed abnormal	System overload or high internal temperature	Power off, allow cooling, and restart. Ensure adequate airflow.
F6	Controller overheating	Blocked vents or high ambient temperature	Clear ventilation and allow the unit to cool before restarting.
F8	Dual zone switching fault (if applicable)	High temperature or internal switching limitation	Turn off and restart after several minutes. Reduce operating load if required.

Additional Warning Conditions

In addition to error codes, the unit may display warning behaviours as part of its protection system.

These include:



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

- Interior light flashing when the lid is left open
- Automatic shutdown due to low voltage
- Automatic shutdown due to high voltage

These functions are normal and are designed to protect the unit and power system.

IMPORTANT NOTICE

The AusTuff fridge must be operated within its intended conditions to ensure safe and reliable performance.

To prevent damage:

- Always ensure adequate ventilation
- Do not expose the unit to water or extreme heat
- Avoid operating on unstable power supply
- Do not attempt internal repairs

If issues persist after basic troubleshooting, the unit should be inspected by a qualified service technician.

ARCTIC Drawer Fridge

The **ARCTIC Fridge Drawer** is a compressor-driven refrigeration unit designed in a **slide-out drawer format**, providing convenient access to stored contents while maintaining efficient cooling performance. The unit is intended for **fixed installation** within a caravan, camper trailer, or similar application, and operates using a sealed compressor system to deliver consistent cooling under normal operating conditions.

The fridge is suitable for general storage of food and beverages and is designed to operate from **12V or 24V DC power systems**. It is not intended for the storage of temperature-sensitive items such as medical supplies or scientific materials.

Due to the drawer-style design, correct usage and loading practices are important, as cold air can be lost more easily when the drawer is opened compared to top-opening units.

General Operation

The ARCTIC Fridge Drawer is designed for straightforward use; however, correct operation is essential for reliable performance.

Before initial use, the unit must:

- Be kept upright for a minimum of **6 hours before powering on**.

During normal operation:

- Open and close the drawer smoothly
- Avoid leaving the drawer open for extended periods
- Allow time for the internal temperature to stabilise after loading

Frequent opening or leaving the drawer open will reduce cooling efficiency and increase compressor workload.

Placement and Ventilation Behaviour

The fridge relies on proper airflow to remove heat generated by the compressor.

The supplied manual specifies that:

- Ventilation must not be obstructed
- The compressor requires clear space for heat dissipation
- Objects must not be placed close to the ventilation openings

If airflow is restricted, this may result in:

- Reduced cooling performance
- Increased noise
- Overheating or system protection faults

Temperature and Internal Cooling Behaviour

The cooling performance of the ARCTIC Fridge Drawer is influenced by both load and internal air movement.

The manual highlights that:

- The **bottom and sides cool more effectively**, as this is where the temperature sensors are located
- The **upper section of the drawer may cool more slowly**
- Cold air naturally settles, resulting in temperature variation within the drawer

To ensure correct operation:

- Avoid overloading the drawer
- Do not place large quantities of warm food inside
- Allow air to circulate between items

Food Storage Guidelines

The internal surfaces of the fridge are not treated with antibacterial coatings, therefore proper storage practices must be followed.

When storing food:

- Food should be wrapped or stored in containers
- Do not place food directly on internal surfaces
- Do not store opened food for extended periods
- Avoid storing volatile or flammable substances

Additionally:

- Bottles or fragile items should not be frozen, as expansion may cause breakage

Moisture-heavy or strong-smelling items should be sealed before storage

Maintenance and Cleaning

Before performing any cleaning or maintenance, the unit must be turned off and disconnected from the power supply.

To clean the fridge:

- Wipe internal surfaces with a soft cloth
- Use mild detergent if required
- Dry all surfaces thoroughly

The manual specifically notes:

- The unit must **not be rinsed with water**

Harsh chemicals or solvents must not be used

Defrosting

Frost may develop during operation, particularly with regular use and humid conditions.

To defrost:

- Remove all contents
- Turn off the unit
- Allow frost to melt naturally
- Wipe away excess moisture

Sharp or pointed tools must not be used, as this may damage internal components

Storage When Not in Use

When the fridge is not being used for an extended period:

- Remove all contents
- Clean and dry the interior
- Leave the drawer open for ventilation

This helps prevent odour, moisture build-up, and mould development

Troubleshooting

The ARCTIC Fridge Drawer is designed for reliable operation, however certain conditions may result in reduced performance or system warnings.

Before seeking service, basic checks should be carried out.

Common Issues and Checks

If the fridge is not operating correctly, the following should be inspected:

- Confirm the power supply is active
- Check both AC adapter and DC supply (if applicable)
- Ensure the drawer is fully closed
- Avoid frequent opening
- Reduce load if overfilled

The following behaviours are considered normal:

- **Hissing sound** – refrigerant flowing through the system
- **Light vibration** – compressor operation
- **Condensation** – moisture forming on surfaces

These are standard operating characteristics and not signs of faults

Error Codes

The ARCTIC Fridge Drawer includes a protection system that displays **error codes** when abnormal operating conditions are detected. These codes are based directly on the manufacturer's system and assist with identifying faults.

Error Code	Description	Possible Causes	Recommended Action
------------	-------------	-----------------	--------------------

E1	Low voltage protection	Input voltage too low, battery protection activated	Check battery voltage and recharge if required. Lower battery protection setting if applicable.
E2	Fan overload protection	Fan operating beyond allowable load	Turn off the unit, check wiring or obstruction, and restart after approximately 5 minutes.
E3	Compressor protection	Compressor cycling too frequently	Turn off the unit and restart after approximately 10 minutes.
E4	Compressor speed/load fault	Compressor operating abnormally or under load	Turn off the unit and restart after approximately 1 hour.
E5	Overheat protection	Insufficient ventilation or high ambient temperature	Improve airflow and ventilation. Restart after cooling down.
F6	Temperature sensor fault	Sensor loose or connection issue	Check sensor if accessible. If issue persists, contact service.

IMPORTANT NOTICE

To ensure safe and reliable operation of the ARCTIC Fridge Drawer:

- Do not block ventilation openings
- Do not expose the unit to moisture or water
- Do not tilt excessively during operation
- Do not attempt internal repairs

If faults persist after completing the recommended checks, the unit should be inspected by a qualified technician.

External Kitchen

The external kitchen fitted to your Austrack caravan is designed for regular outdoor use and exposure to a wide range of environmental conditions. Components such as sinks, benches, racks, and storage systems are typically manufactured from **stainless steel, powder-coated metals, and food-grade fittings**, providing durability while maintaining ease of cleaning and hygiene.

Because the external kitchen is often exposed to dust, moisture, grease, heat, and vibration, correct use and regular maintenance are essential to preserve appearance, prevent corrosion, and ensure safe food preparation.

This section outlines care and maintenance guidance for **external sinks, drainage systems, racks, stainless-steel surfaces, and gas cooking appliances** used in Austrack external kitchens.

Sink Use and Care

The external kitchen sink is intended for food preparation, utensil washing, and general campsite use. Correct care helps prevent staining, odours, and drainage issues.

Good sink-use practices include:

- Rinsing the sink after each use to remove food and residue
- Avoiding disposal of excessive food scraps, grease, or fats into the drain
- Using a sink strainer where fitted to prevent debris entering the plumbing

After use, the drain should be flushed with clean water. If the caravan is not being used for an extended period, ensure the sink is clean, free of residue, and fully dry.

Drainage, Sullage Hose, and Gray Tank Connection

The external kitchen sink is fitted with a **sullage drain hose** to manage wastewater generated during use. On current Austrack models, this hose can be **connected directly to the on-board grey water tank**, providing a cleaner and more environmentally responsible solution.

A dedicated **grey tank inlet connection is located underneath the caravan body**, directly below the external kitchen. This allows the sullage hose to be connected securely and neatly without excess hose length.

When using the grey tank connection:

- Ensure the sullage hose is firmly attached to the grey tank inlet
- Check that the hose is free from kinks or restrictions
- Confirm the connection is secure before using the sink

This setup helps prevent wastewater from draining directly onto the ground and assists with compliance at caravan parks and camping areas where grey water containment is required.

If the grey tank connection is not used, wastewater must still be managed responsibly and in accordance with local campsite regulations.

Responsible Grey Water Use

When connected to the grey tank, all external sink wastewater will be stored on board until the tank is emptied at an approved disposal point.

Austrack recommends:

- Emptying the grey tank regularly to reduce odours
- Avoiding food scraps, oils, or fats entering the drain
- Using biodegradable dishwashing products where possible

Proper grey water management helps reduce environmental impact and maintains hygiene and tank performance.

Stainless Steel Surface Care

Many external kitchen components, including sinks, benches, splashbacks, and racks, are manufactured from stainless steel. While stainless steel is corrosion-resistant, it is **not maintenance-free**, particularly in outdoor or coastal environments.

To maintain stainless steel surfaces:

- Clean regularly using warm water and mild detergent
- Wipe in the direction of the grain where visible



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

- Rinse thoroughly and dry with a soft cloth to prevent water spotting

Avoid leaving salt residue, acidic substances, or food spills on surfaces for extended periods, as these may cause staining or corrosion over time.

Cleaning Warnings

Stainless steel surfaces must **not** be cleaned using:

- Abrasive pads or scourers
- Steel wool
- Chlorine-based cleaners
- Highly acidic or harsh degreasers

These products can damage the surface and compromise corrosion resistance.

Racks, Trays, and Storage Components

External kitchen racks and storage systems are designed to support cookware, utensils, and food preparation items. These components are exposed to movement, vibration, and weather during use and travel.

Best practice includes:

- Cleaning racks regularly to remove grease, dust, and residue
- Ensuring all components are dry before packing away
- Inspecting mounting points and fasteners periodically



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

Before travel, all items should be removed or securely stored to prevent movement, noise, or damage.

General Cleaning and Hygiene

Outdoor cooking environments require consistent hygiene practices to ensure safe food handling.

Recommended hygiene practices include:

- Cleaning all food-contact surfaces before and after use
- Using food-safe cleaning products
- Drying surfaces thoroughly before closing or storing

In dusty, sandy, or coastal environments, increased cleaning frequency may be required.

After Use and Pack Down

Before closing or packing away the external kitchen:

- Ensure sinks, benches, and racks are clean and dry
- Remove all food scraps and waste
- Confirm the sullage hose is correctly connected or stowed
- Secure all movable components

If the caravan is to be stored for an extended period, an additional clean is recommended to prevent odours, staining, or corrosion.

Operating External Gas Appliances (Bayonet Connection)

Austrack Hybrid Campers and Caravans are fitted with a rear-mounted (front mounted for some models) bayonet gas outlet, allowing connection of approved external gas appliances. These may include the supplied external 4-burner gas stove or, alternatively, a compatible external gas BBQ.

All appliances connected to the bayonet fitting must be designed for LPG use, fitted with an approved bayonet hose, and intended for outdoor use only.

Gas appliances must never be operated inside the camper, caravan, or any enclosed space.

Connecting an External Stove or BBQ

Before connecting any appliance, ensure it is positioned on a stable, non-combustible surface and all controls are turned off. Correct connection is essential to ensure a secure gas seal and safe operation.

To connect an external stove or BBQ:

- Confirm all appliance control knobs are in the OFF position
- Connect the appliance hose to the bayonet fitting, ensuring it locks securely into place
- Open the gas cylinder valve at the front of the camper

Lighting the Appliance

If the gas system has not been used recently, air may be present in the gas lines, which can result in a short delay before ignition.

To light an external stove or BBQ:

- Turn the selected burner control knob to the HIGH position
- Press and hold the control knob in



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

- While holding the knob, press the ignition switch
- Initial ignition may take up to two minutes
- Once lit, continue holding the knob in for approximately 5 seconds

If the burner does not remain lit, turn it off, wait one minute, and try again.

Gas Flow Tip

If gas appliances have not been used for a period of time, Austrack recommends lighting an external stove or BBQ first before operating the hot water system. This helps draw gas through the lines more efficiently and can reduce ignition time.

Safe Operation

External gas appliances produce high heat and must be used with care at all times.

When operating an external stove or BBQ:

- Use only in open, well ventilated outdoor areas
- Keep flammable materials well clear of burners
- Never leave the appliance unattended while in use
- Keep children and pets well away from the cooking area
- Do not modify the appliance or use unauthorised accessories

After Use

Correct shutdown and storage of external gas appliances helps prevent damage and injury

After cooking:

- Turn all burner controls to OFF
- Turn off the gas cylinder at the front of the camper
- Allow the appliance to cool completely
- Disconnect the bayonet fitting only when cool
- Store the appliance securely before travel



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

Troubleshooting – External 4 Burner Stove

This section applies only to external gas stove tops connected to the Austrack gas system via the rear bayonet fitting. The information below is intended to assist with common operating issues using owner-safe checks only.

If the issue cannot be resolved using the steps provided, discontinue use and contact an authorised service agent.

Stove Top Will Not Ignite

If the stove top does not ignite when following the correct lighting procedure, the most common causes are air in the gas line or restricted gas flow.

Check the following before attempting to relight:

- Ensure the gas cylinder valve is fully open
- Confirm the bayonet fitting is fully inserted and locked
- Check that the stove control knob is turned to the HIGH position during ignition
- If the stove has not been used recently, allow time for gas to flow through the system (initial ignition may take up to two minutes)

If ignition is unsuccessful, turn the control knob off, wait at least one minute, and try again.

Burner Lights but Will Not Stay Alight

If the burner ignites but goes out when the control knob is released, the flame failure safety device may not have had sufficient time to activate.

Check the following:

- Hold the control knob in for longer after ignition (approximately 5 seconds)

- Ensure the burner is fully lit before releasing the knob
- If the burner goes out, wait one minute before attempting to relight

Uneven or Yellow Flame

A correctly operating stove top burner should produce a steady blue flame. A yellow, uneven, or weak flame may indicate blocked burner ports or incorrectly positioned components.

Check the following once the stove top has cooled:

- Ensure burner heads and caps are seated correctly
- Inspect burner ports for food residue, dirt, or debris
- Clean burner components as required and refit correctly

Do not continue using the stove top if abnormal flame behaviour persists.

Ignition Spark Present but Burner Does Not Light

If the ignitor produces a spark but the burner does not ignite, gas may not be reaching the burner correctly.

Check the following:

- Confirm the gas cylinder is turned on
- Ensure the bayonet fitting is secure and locked
- Check that no appliance isolation valves have been closed
- Verify appliance controls are set correctly during ignition

Smell of Gas While Using the Stove Top

If a gas smell is detected at any time during stove top operation, this may indicate a gas leak or unburnt gas.

If you smell gas:

- Turn off all stove control knobs immediately
- Turn off the gas supply at the cylinder
- Do not attempt to relight the stove
- Do not use matches, lighters, or electrical switches
- Ventilate the area if possible
- Have the stove and gas system inspected by an authorised service agent

⚠ Never attempt to check for gas leaks using a naked flame

Professional Servicing

If the stove top continues to malfunction after performing the checks above, do not attempt repairs or adjustments yourself. Stove top servicing and gas system work must only be carried out by qualified personnel. Please visit your local AOE RV Service Centre for repairs.

IMPORTANT NOTICE

The external kitchen is designed for general outdoor food preparation and support of cooking activities. Proper care, responsible water management, and regular cleaning will maintain performance, appearance, and hygiene.

Damage caused by misuse, lack of cleaning, or inappropriate cleaning products may not be covered under warranty.

WELINK Main Entry Door

Austrack caravans are fitted with a **WELINK RV entry door**, designed specifically for caravan and recreational vehicle applications. The door combines security, ventilation, privacy, and weather sealing into a single integrated assembly.

The WELINK door includes:

- An external flush-mounted handle with integrated locking system
- An internal operating handle
- A separate flyscreen and security door

- High-strength woven metal security mesh
- Integrated privacy and insect screening blinds
- Weather seals designed to reduce dust and water ingress

The main door and security door can be operated independently or connected together for normal entry and exit, providing flexibility depending on campsite conditions and personal preference.

Integrated Blind System

The WELINK entry door incorporates a built-in blind system, designed to provide privacy and insect protection without the need for additional coverings.

The blind is housed within the upper section of the door and is operated by pulling it downward.

To use the blind:

- Pull the blind down from the top of the door
- Continue lowering until the blind reaches the desired position
- Secure the blind onto the retaining latch located approximately halfway down the door

Once secured, the blind will remain in position until released.

When releasing the blind:

- Maintain control of the blind
- Release it from the retaining latch
- Allow it to retract slowly into the housing

⚠ Important: Do not allow the blind to snap back into the housing, as this may damage the internal spring mechanism.

Door Handle Operation

The WELINK door uses a modern **flush-mounted external handle** designed to minimise protrusions while travelling and improve the overall appearance of the caravan.

When not in use, the handle remains recessed within the door.

To operate the handle:

- Press the release button located on the handle assembly
- Allow the handle to pop outward into the operating position
- Rotate the handle in the opening direction to unlatch and open the door

To secure the door:

- Close the door fully against the frame
- Rotate the handle in the opposite direction to engage the locking tabs
- Lock the door using the key if required
- Return the handle to the flush position

The door should always be checked to ensure it is fully latched and secure before travel.

Flyscreen and Security Door Operation

The WELINK door system incorporates a separate **flyscreen and security door**, allowing ventilation while helping to prevent insects from entering the caravan.

Unlike traditional fibreglass flyscreens, the security door utilises a **high-strength woven metal mesh**, providing improved durability, security, and resistance to accidental damage during normal use.

The flyscreen and main door can be operated together or independently.

When connected:

- The main door and screen door open and close as a single assembly
- Entry and exit are simplified during normal use

When separated:

- The main door can remain open
- The screen door can remain closed
- Airflow and visibility are maintained while helping to keep insects outside

- The security mesh provides an additional barrier at the entry point

Care should be taken not to force the doors apart if the joining mechanism remains engaged. Likewise, the doors should be reconnected gently to avoid damage to the joining latch.

Regularly inspect the screen mesh and surrounding frame for signs of damage, loose fasteners, or debris build-up. Keeping the mesh clean will help maintain airflow and visibility while extending service life.

Securing the Door for Travel

Before towing, the entry door must be fully closed and secured.

Before departure, ensure:

- The main door is fully closed
- The latch mechanism is fully engaged
- The flyscreen door is correctly secured
- The external handle has been returned to the flush position
- The door is locked if desired

⚠ Failure to correctly secure the door before travel may result in damage to the door assembly or caravan.

Routine Maintenance

Regular maintenance will help ensure smooth operation and extend the service life of the door components.

Austrack recommends:

- Keeping door seals clean and free from dirt and debris
- Periodically inspecting seals for wear, damage, or compression
- Lubricating hinges with a suitable silicone-based lubricant
- Applying a dry lubricant to locking mechanisms where required

- Keeping blind tracks and guides free from obstructions
- Inspecting the security mesh and surrounding frame for damage
- Checking all handles, latches, and fasteners remain secure

Avoid directing high-pressure water at locks, hinges, blind mechanisms, seals, or screen door components.

Troubleshooting

Issue	Possible Cause	Recommended Action
Door difficult to open or close	Caravan not level Door misalignment	Recheck caravan levelling and ensure the door is properly aligned before operation
Handle will not return to flush position	Door latch not fully engaged Debris in handle mechanism	Check door closure and inspect the handle assembly
Blind will not stay in position	Blind not correctly engaged with retaining latch	Lower the blind again and ensure it locks into place
Blind retracts too quickly	Blind released without support	Control the blind during operation and inspect for damage if operation appears abnormal
Screen door difficult to separate	Joining mechanism still engaged	Check the joining catch and separate the doors correctly
Key difficult to turn	Dirt or contamination in lock barrel	Apply an appropriate dry lock lubricant and retest

Important Safety and Service Notes

- Always ensure the entry door is fully secured before travel

- Operate the blind carefully and avoid sudden release
- Do not force the handle, lock, blind, or screen door mechanisms
- Clean the security mesh regularly to maintain airflow and visibility
- Use only compatible replacement components
- If adjustment or repair is required, seek assistance from a qualified caravan service technician

Incorrect operation or adjustment may affect door security, weather sealing, and normal door function.

IMPORTANT NOTICE

This section provides **owner-level operation and maintenance guidance only**. Major repairs, structural adjustments, lock replacement, or door alignment procedures should be carried out by a qualified caravan service technician.

Outside Shade

Austrack caravans are equipped with an integrated **external shade system**, designed to expand the usable living space of the caravan and provide protection from direct sunlight during campsite use. This system typically consists of a **motorised roll-out awning**, which provides immediate overhead cover, and an optional **awning annex**, which can be installed beneath the awning to create an enclosed or semi-enclosed outdoor area.

The awning serves as the primary structure, providing a stable overhead canopy when correctly deployed and supported. The annex, where fitted, attaches to the awning and extends this space further by forming a sheltered area protected from sun exposure and, in some configurations, limited environmental elements. Together, these components create a versatile outdoor setup suited to a wide range of camping conditions.

It is important to note that both the awning and annex systems are designed for **temporary use under suitable weather conditions**. Their performance and longevity depend on correct setup, proper support, and responsible use, particularly with regard to environmental exposure. The following sections detail the correct operation, installation, and maintenance of each component to ensure safe and reliable use.

Electric Awning

Austrack caravans fitted with an electric roll-out awning system are designed to provide a **usable and functional outdoor living space**, offering shade and shelter during campsite use. The system consists of a motorised roller assembly, articulated support arms, and integrated support legs, which together form a semi-rigid structure when deployed correctly.

While the awning system is electrically operated for convenience, it remains a **user-supported structure**, meaning that correct setup and handling are essential for safe operation. The awning is engineered specifically for **sun protection and light use**, and must not be relied upon in adverse weather conditions.

This section explains the correct operating procedures, including the **actual switch behaviour, correct setup sequencing, pack-down method, and adjustment requirements**, all of which are critical to preventing damage and ensuring reliable long-term performance.

Operating Principles

The awning is controlled using a **three-position rocker switch**, which governs motor operation.

The switch operates in three distinct positions:

- **Up position** – Opens (extends) the awning
- **Middle position** – Stops the awning (OFF)
- **Down position** – Closes (retracts) the awning

Unlike some systems, the awning does **not require the switch to be held**. Once the switch is moved into the OPEN or CLOSE position, the awning will continue to operate automatically until:

- The switch is returned to the middle position, or
- The awning reaches its full extension or fully closed position

When the awning reaches its end limits, the motor will **automatically stop**, preventing over-travel.

Because the system continues to operate once activated, it is essential that the user remains attentive during operation.

Opening the Awning (Correct Sequence)

Correct sequencing during setup is critical, particularly due to the interaction between the awning and the caravan door. Extending the awning incorrectly or too far before deploying the support legs can create unnecessary stress on the system and make leg setup more difficult.

Before opening, the operator must ensure:

- The surrounding area is clear
- The ground is suitable for placing support legs
- Weather conditions are stable

To correctly open and set up the awning:

- Move the switch to the **OPEN position**
- Allow the awning to extend **slightly past the door opening**
- Return the switch to the centre (OFF) position
- Deploy the support legs (see below)



- Set the legs at a slight **outward angle away from the van**
- Once legs are positioned, resume opening the awning
- Extend to the desired length or full extension

This staged setup method is important because it:

- Prevents interference between the door and awning arms
- Allows proper positioning of the legs without strain

- Reduces load on the awning structure during initial deployment

Support Legs and Setup

The support legs are a critical structural component and must be deployed early in the setup process.

The legs are stored within the front bar and must be positioned correctly to transfer load to the ground.

Before deploying the legs, the awning should only be partially extended to allow safe access.

To deploy the legs:

- Release each leg from its stored position
- Pull outward from the front bar
- Rotate downward toward the ground
- Extend to the appropriate height
- Position each leg firmly on stable ground

Once positioned, the legs should be angled slightly outward away from the van. This improves:

- Structural stability
- Load distribution
- Resistance to inward collapse

Securing the Awning

After the legs are deployed, the awning must be stabilised to prevent movement.

Because the awning has a large surface area, even light wind can cause instability if it is not properly secured.

To secure the awning effectively:

- Use ground pegs through each leg base
- Ensure pegs are firmly driven into the ground

- Use additional pegs or ropes where required

The awning also has the ability to be mounted to the caravan wall using brackets. However, these brackets:

- Are **supplied only**
- Are **not installed from factory**
- Must only be installed into properly reinforced locations

Improper installation of wall brackets may result in damage to the caravan structure.

Closing the Awning (Pack Down Sequence)

Closing the awning must be carried out in the **reverse order of setup**, and proper sequencing is critical to avoid interference with the door and to ensure correct folding of the system.

Before beginning:

- Remove any pegs or tie-downs
- Ensure the awning surface is clean and free of debris

To correctly close the awning:

- Move the switch to the **CLOSE position**
- Allow the awning to retract until it is **just before the door position**
- Return the switch to the centre (OFF) position
- Fold and stow both support legs fully
- Ensure legs are correctly secured in their storage positions
- Resume closing the awning using the switch

Depending on the model, it may be necessary to:

- **Assist the awning slightly over the door area**

This is normal and helps ensure smooth retraction without interference.

Confirming Closure

The awning includes a visual indicator to confirm correct stowage.

To confirm closure:

- The indicator remains visible while the awning is open
- The indicator disappears when the awning is fully closed

This must be checked before travelling to ensure the awning is properly secured.

Environmental Considerations

The awning is designed strictly for **sunshade use** and is not capable of withstanding adverse weather conditions.

Because of its exposed design, it is highly sensitive to environmental forces.

Conditions that must be monitored include:

- Wind speed and gusts
- Rain accumulation on fabric
- Sudden weather changes

The awning must be retracted immediately if:

- Wind begins to increase
- Rain starts to fall
- Storm conditions are expected

Failure to do so may result in:

- Structural damage
- Fabric failure
- Mounting failure

Manual Operation (Emergency Use)

If electrical operation is unavailable, the awning may be operated manually.

When using manual operation, additional care must be taken to avoid over-forcing the system.

To operate manually:

- Insert the crank handle into the drive mechanism
- Rotate steadily in the required direction
- Stop immediately when resistance increases

Do not force the system beyond its natural stopping point.

Troubleshooting

Over time, normal use may cause minor operational inconsistencies.

These issues are typically related to alignment or limit settings.

Common issues include:

- Awning does not fully open
- Awning does not fully close
- Motor continues running at limits
- Awning appears uneven

These conditions can generally be corrected through careful adjustment.

Awning Adjustment

The awning is factory-adjusted but may require fine tuning after extended use.

Adjustment Procedure

Adjustment must be performed cautiously and incrementally to avoid worsening the issue.

To adjust:

- Locate the designated adjustment bolt
- Turn in small increments (0.5–1 turn only)
- Test the awning operation after each adjustment
- Repeat as required

Large adjustments must never be made in a single step.

Adjustment Conditions

Different faults require specific adjustment directions.

The following applies:

- If the awning does not fully open → increase open limit
- If motor runs after opening → reduce open limit
- If motor runs after closing → reduce close limit
- If awning does not fully close → increase close limit

Each adjustment must be tested before further changes are made

IMPORTANT NOTICE

The awning system must always be operated with care and awareness of its limitations.

To ensure safe and reliable use:

- Always use correct setup and pack-down sequence
- Always support the awning using legs
- Never operate in adverse weather conditions
- Always confirm full closure before travel

Failure to follow these requirements may result in damage not covered under warranty.

AusTuff Anti-Flap Kit

The **AusTuff Anti-Flap Kit (AFK)** is a removable support and stabilisation system designed to enhance the performance and longevity of both the awning and annex during use. It operates by clamping the outer edges of the awning canvas and annex panels, significantly reducing movement caused by wind and maintaining consistent tension across the entire structure.

When installed correctly, the AusTuff Anti-Flap Kit helps to minimise flapping, which is one of the primary causes of canvas wear, noise, and long-term material fatigue. In addition to improving comfort during use, the system also assists in maintaining correct alignment between the awning and annex, resulting in a more stable and secure setup.

The AusTuff Anti-Flap Kit is not a permanent fixture and does not require fixed installation to the caravan, except for the mounting saddles. It is designed to be fitted during setup and removed during pack-down, and must be used in conjunction with a properly deployed awning and correctly installed annex to achieve optimal performance and durability.

Contents

- 1x Anti Flap Bar Kit
- 12x Black Knobs
- 2x Silver Adjusters with bushes
- 4x Rivets
- 2x Saddles
- 2x Rectangular screw in plates
- 1x Storage Bag



Setup Procedure

Step 1

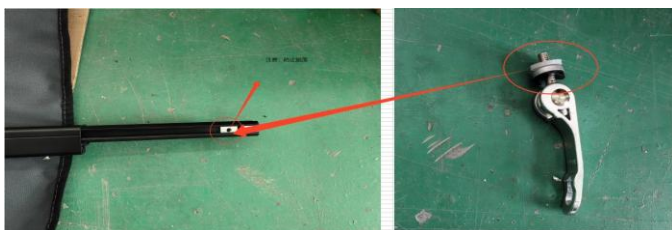
Install supplied saddles at either end of the awning, 40mm from the top to the centre of hole. Please note that saddles **DO NOT** come pre-fitted from factory and must be installed by the customer.



rivets

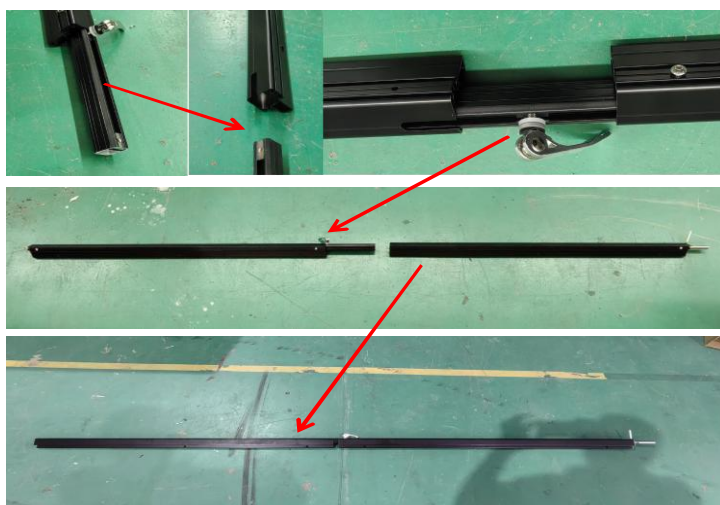
Step 2

Slide rectangular screw plate into the AFK extension shaft. Screw in the Silver Adjusters with the bushes but only lightly, so it can be adjusted later on.



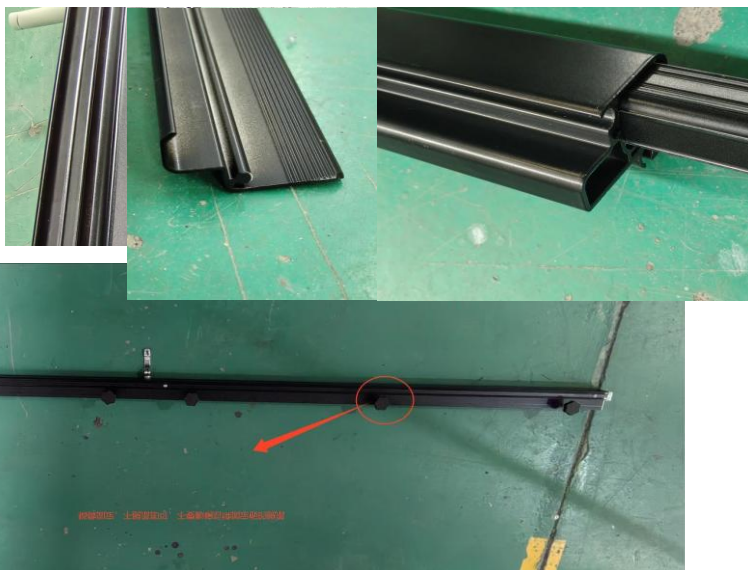
Step 3

Slide the second half of the Anti Flap Bar into the first half and adjust the tightener to desired setting.



Step 4

Fit the black tightening knobs into the available screw holes, but keep them loose so the flap plate can be removed and adjusted later on.



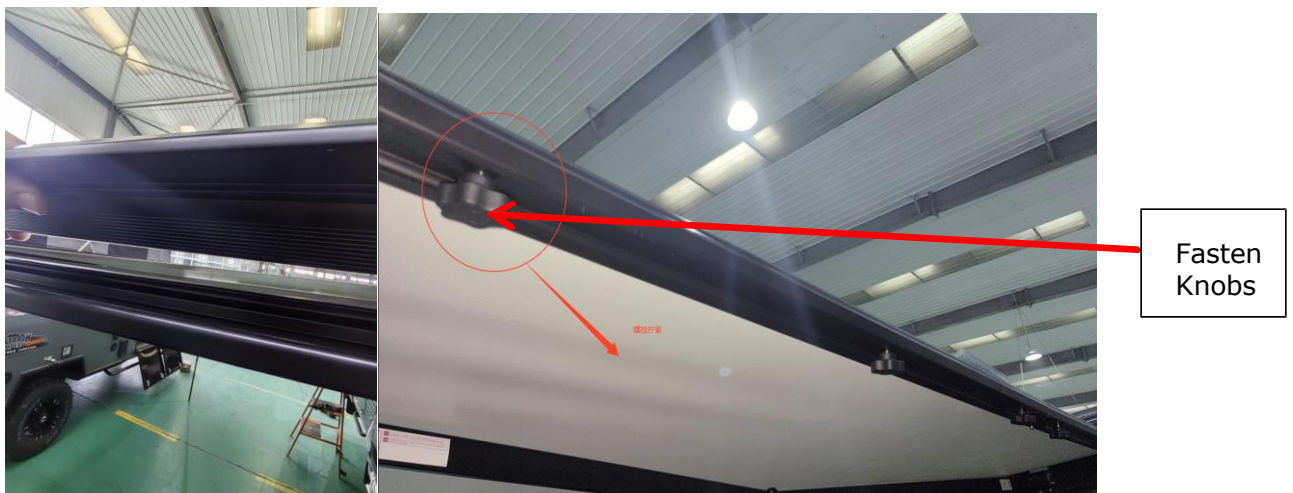
Step 5

Install Anti Flap Kit onto the awning by sliding the saddle in first, and then placing the spring loaded barrel over the top of the awning leg knuckle. Spread Bars apart firmly, ensuring it is sitting tightly and then adjust silver tightener.



Step 6

Remove Flap Plate and fit over awning canvas while refitting back into the track on the Anti Flap Kit. Clamp down tightly and then fasten the black knobs.



Annex

The annex system is designed to create an **enclosed outdoor area beneath the awning**, extending the usable living space of the caravan. When correctly installed, it provides protection from sun exposure and improves comfort around the campsite.

The annex is not a standalone structure. It relies completely on the **awning for support**, and must only be installed once the awning has been fully opened and correctly set up with its support legs.

The annex system is made up of multiple interconnected components, including roof panels, wall sections, connection strips, anti-flap kit (AFK) bars, support poles, and ground securing equipment. These components must be installed in the correct order, as each step builds on the previous one.

If the setup sequence is not followed correctly, it can result in:

- Poor alignment of walls and roof
- Difficulty operating zips
- Excess strain on canvas

- Reduced stability once fully assembled

The following procedure explains the correct installation process step-by-step.

Setup Procedure

1. Open the Awning

Before installing the annex, the awning must be fully set up, as it forms both the **roof and structural base** of the annex.

The annex cannot be installed without the awning correctly deployed and supported.

Before continuing, ensure:

- The awning is fully extended
- The support legs are deployed and angled outward
- The awning is stable and not moving

If the awning is not set up correctly at this stage, the annex will not align properly and will be difficult to install.

2. Install Anti-Flap Kit (AFK) Bars (Outer Edges)

The next step is to install the anti-flap kit (AFK) bars along the outer edges of the awning.

These bars clamp the annex canvas to the awning arms and are critical for stabilising the structure. In the original manual these are referred to as “aluminium tracks”, however they are **removable clamping bars**, not fixed tracks.

To install the AFK bars:

- Position the annex outer edge along the awning arm area
- Place the AFK bar over the canvas edge
- Slide or clamp it into position from top to bottom
- Ensure the canvas is straight and evenly positioned

These bars must be installed on both sides before continuing, as they hold the annex in place and prevent excessive movement.

3. Install Connection Strips (Van Side and Awning Edge)

The annex is attached to both the caravan and the awning using **built-in sail tracks**. These are already installed on the van and the awning — nothing additional needs to be mounted.

There are two connection points:

- Along the **side of the caravan (van wall)**
- Along the **awning edge (front bar)**

To install the connection strips:

- Feed the annex strip into the sail track on the van
- Feed the corresponding strip into the sail track on the awning
- Slide both strips across evenly
- Ensure the canvas is not twisted or bunched



This step is extremely important, as it sets the base alignment for the entire annex.

4. Position the Annex Under the Awning

At this stage, the annex canvas must be correctly positioned beneath the awning.

The awning itself forms the **roof of the annex**, so this step is about aligning the annex fabric so it sits evenly and correctly underneath it.

To position the annex:

- Pull the canvas into place beneath the awning
- Centre it evenly from left to right
- Ensure both the van side and awning edge are straight
- Remove any folds or twists in the material
- Check that both outer edges (with AFK bars) are vertical



This step is critical. If the canvas is not aligned properly here, the walls and zips will not line up correctly later.

5. Install and Zip Annex Walls

Once the roof is correctly positioned, the wall panels can be installed.

Each wall panel is designed to connect using zips, and correct alignment is critical for smooth operation.

To install the walls:

- Identify matching zip sections (usually labelled)
- Start from one corner
- Zip panels together gradually
- Ensure alignment stays even as you progress

If resistance is felt, stop and realign. Forcing zips will damage the canvas and stitching.

Correct wall installation ensures:

- Doors and windows operate properly
- The annex is sealed correctly
- Tension is evenly distributed



6. Install Support Poles

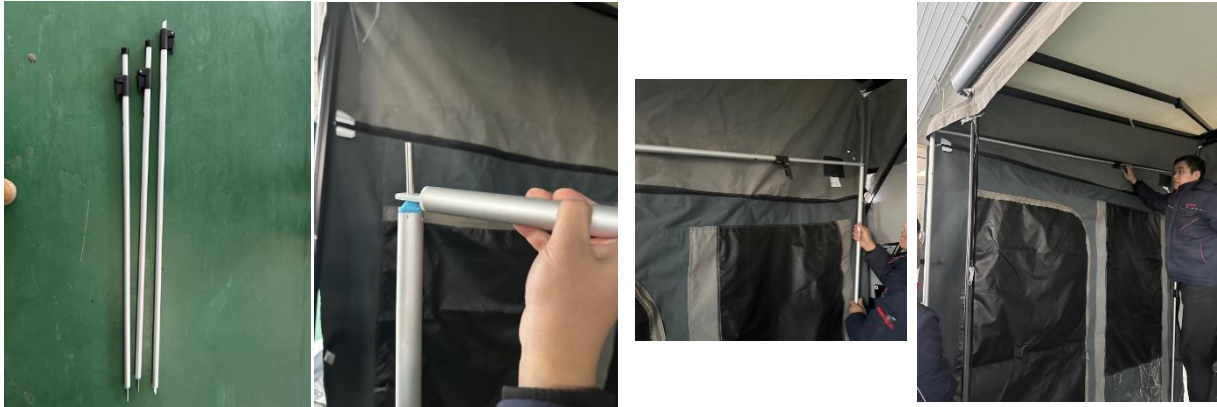
Support poles are used to give the annex its final shape and structural strength.

These must be installed after the walls so they can apply proper tension.

To install the poles:

- Place poles in their designated positions
- Extend each pole gradually
- Apply even tension across the structure
- Ensure each pole is seated securely

Poles should never be forced, as this can damage both fittings and canvas.



7. Secure with Ropes and Pegs

Once the annex is fully assembled, it must be secured to the ground to prevent movement.

This is especially important because large canvas surfaces are affected easily by wind.

To secure the annex:

- Peg down all corners
- Attach ropes to designated tie-down points
- Tension ropes evenly on all sides
- Ensure the structure is stable and firm

Proper securing prevents:

- Movement or collapse
- Excess strain on zips and poles
- Canvas wear



8. Install Corner Sections

Corner sections are installed last to complete the enclosure.

These provide a finished fit and seal any remaining gaps.

To install:

- Align the corner pieces with adjoining panels
- Zip or secure into place
- Check for correct positioning and tension

This final step completes the annex setup.



IMPORTANT NOTICE

The annex system is designed for **temporary outdoor use** only and must always be used under suitable conditions.

To ensure safe operation:

- Always follow the correct setup sequence
- Ensure all components are properly secured
- Never force any part during assembly
- Pack down the annex in strong wind or bad weather

Failure to follow correct procedures may result in damage not covered under warranty.

Rear of the Hybrid

The rear of your Austrack Hybrid caravan is engineered to support essential **storage, recovery, and rear-body functions**, while maintaining strength, balance, and safety during both on-road and off-road travel. The design and components fitted to the rear of the hybrid are **model-specific** and are determined by the caravan's construction, intended use, and rear layout.

Depending on the Austrack model, the rear assembly may incorporate different rear bar designs, spare wheel mounting arrangements, water container holders, recovery points, or rear fold systems. These configurations are **not optional accessories**, but are built into the caravan as part of the model's design and structural requirements.

Because components mounted at the rear of the caravan affect weight distribution, access, and vehicle dynamics, owners must familiarise themselves with the specific rear configuration fitted to their hybrid. Understanding how each component is intended to be used, and its limitations, is essential for safe towing, recovery operations, and campsite setup.

This section of the Owners Manual provides operating guidance, safety information, and owner-safe inspection advice for the following **rear-mounted components**, as fitted to applicable Austrack Hybrid models:

- Spare Tyre
- Recovery Points
- Water Container Holder
- Rear Fold Assembly (Tanami and Madigan models)

Only the items applicable to your specific model will be present. Each relevant subsection should be read carefully before use.

Rear Bar Configurations

Austrack Hybrid caravans are fitted with **model-specific rear bar assemblies**, engineered as an integrated part of the caravan's structure. The rear bar design determines how rear-mounted components such as the spare tyre and water storage box are supported, accessed, and secured.

Rear bar configurations are **not optional accessories** and vary depending on the hybrid model. Each configuration is designed to balance strength, functionality, and rear weight distribution while supporting the intended use of the caravan across touring and off-road conditions.

While the physical arrangement of the rear bar may differ between models, all Austrack rear bar assemblies are designed to securely carry rear-mounted components when used correctly and maintained in accordance with this manual.

The rear bar may be configured in one of the following model-dependent layouts.

Rear Swing-Away Bar

Some Austrack Hybrid models are fitted with a **swing-away rear bar assembly**. This design allows the entire rear bar to pivot away from the rear of the caravan, providing access to rear doors, rear fold systems, or other rear-mounted features.

Swing-away rear bar assemblies typically support:

- A rear-mounted spare tyre
- A rear-mounted water storage box

The swing-away mechanism is designed to lock securely in both the closed (travel) position and the open (access) position. The bar must always be opened and closed in a controlled manner to prevent uncontrolled movement.

Fixed Rear Bar (No Swing-Away)

Other Austrack Hybrid models use a **fixed rear bar assembly**, which remains permanently mounted in position and does not pivot or swing open. This configuration is typically used on models where rear access is provided elsewhere in the caravan design.

Fixed rear bar assemblies may support:

- A rear-mounted spare tyre
- A rear-mounted water storage box

This configuration offers a simpler design with fewer moving components while still providing secure rear-mounted storage.

Minimal Rear Bar – Spare Tyre Only

Some models feature a **minimal rear bar configuration** designed specifically to support a spare tyre only. This layout does not include a water storage box and is used to minimise rear weight while still providing an essential spare wheel.

Spare Tyre

All Austrack Hybrid caravans are fitted with a **rear-mounted spare tyre**, positioned as part of the caravan's rear bar assembly. The spare tyre is provided as an emergency replacement only, enabling the caravan to be moved to a safe location or service facility in the event of a tyre failure.

The spare tyre mount is an integrated structural component and may form part of a swing-away bar, fixed rear bar, or minimal bar depending on the model.

Functional Specifications

Across all Austrack Hybrid models, the spare tyre system is designed to:

- Securely retain a full-size spare wheel
- Withstand normal touring and off-road vibration
- Provide external access for removal and refitting
- Support the spare wheel only, with no additional load carrying capability

The spare tyre should match the wheel and tyre specification fitted to the caravan axle unless stated otherwise for the model.

Accessing the Spare Tyre

Accessing the Spare Tyre

The method of access depends on the rear bar configuration.

On **swing-away rear bar models**, the bar must be:

- Fully unlatched using the locking mechanism provided
- Opened slowly and under control
- Supported until it reaches a stable open position

On **fixed rear bar and minimal rear bar models**, the spare tyre can be accessed directly once all retaining hardware is removed.

⚠ The spare wheel is heavy. Always maintain control of the wheel during removal and refitting to avoid injury or damage.

Pre-Travel Checks

As part of routine pre-departure inspections, the spare tyre and mounting system should be checked for:

- Secure fastening of all mounting points
- No visible cracks, deformation, or fatigue
- Correct tyre inflation pressure
- Smooth operation of swing-away latches where fitted
- No excessive corrosion or looseness

Any issues must be rectified before towing.

Maintenance and Care

To maintain reliable operation of the spare tyre mounting system:

- Inspect mounts and fasteners regularly, especially after off-road travel
- Keep all contact points clean and free of dirt or debris
- Lightly lubricate hinge pivots and latch points where fitted
- Remove accumulated dust, mud, and road grime

If bending, cracking, or persistent movement is observed, the vehicle should be inspected before further travel.

Troubleshooting

Spare tyre difficult to remove or refit

Possible causes:

- Corroded or overtightened fasteners
- Dirt or misalignment at mounting points

Action: Clean components and inspect hardware. Do not force removal.

Swing-away bar hard to open or close

Possible causes:

- Dirt accumulation at hinge points
- Caravan parked on uneven ground

Action: Clean hinge areas and reposition the caravan on level ground.

Excessive vibration or movement in spare tyre

Possible causes:

- Loose hardware

- Wear in mounting points

Action: Stop and inspect before continuing travel.

SAFETY NOTICE

Rear bar assemblies and spare tyre mounts must **not** be used as:

- Recovery points
- Jacking locations
- Load-bearing supports beyond the mounted tyre

Unauthorised modification may compromise structural integrity and safety.

Water Storage Box

Some Austrack Hybrid models are fitted with a **rear-mounted water storage box**, integrated into the rear bar assembly. This holder is designed **strictly for water containers only** and provides convenient external storage.

Although commonly referred to in the industry as a “jerry can holder”, **this system must not be used for fuel or flammable liquid storage**. Rear-mounted fuel storage presents a serious safety risk and is not permitted.

Functional Specifications

Water storage boxes fitted to Austrack rear bars are designed to:

- Securely retain approved water containers
- Withstand vibration during normal touring conditions
- Remain accessible for filling or removal



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

- Integrate structurally with the rear bar assembly

The holder is intended for **static storage during travel only**.

Using the Water Storage Box

When placing a water container into the holder:

- Ensure the container fits correctly and sits flat
- Secure all retaining straps, clamps, or fasteners
- Confirm there is no lateral or vertical movement
- Ensure container lids or caps are sealed before travel

Containers should be removed when not in use to reduce unnecessary rear weight.

Pre-Travel Checks

Before towing, always check that:

- The container is seated correctly
- All retention mechanisms are fully secured
- There is no cracking, corrosion, or damage to the holder
- Swing-away latches are locked where applicable

Loose or unsecured containers must not be carried.

Maintenance and Care

To maintain the water storage box:

- Clean regularly to remove dust, mud, and road grime
- Inspect mounting points and fasteners
- Check retaining straps or clamps for wear
- Remove containers periodically to inspect contact surfaces

Early attention to corrosion or fatigue will prevent long-term damage.

Troubleshooting

Container moves or rattles during travel

Possible cause:

- Retaining system loose or incorrectly positioned

Action: Stop and re-secure before continuing.

Swing-away bar difficult to operate with water fitted

Possible cause:

- Additional weight combined with uneven ground

Action: Reposition caravan or remove container before opening.

Visible corrosion or cracking in holder

Possible cause:

- Environmental exposure or impact damage

Action: Discontinue use until inspected.

SAFETY AND LEGAL NOTICE

The rear-mounted water storage box must **never** be used to carry:

- Fuel
- Oils
- Flammable or hazardous liquids

Only water containers suitable for external storage may be used.

Recovery Points

Austrack Hybrid caravans are fitted with **dedicated rear recovery points** intended to assist in controlled recovery situations where the caravan has become immobilised in sand, mud, or similarly low-traction environments. These recovery points are engineered into the caravan structure to allow recovery loads to be applied in a predictable and managed way when correct recovery techniques are used.

Recovery operations are inherently high-risk activities. The forces involved can be extreme, unpredictable, and potentially dangerous if incorrect attachment points, techniques, or equipment are used. Because of this, recovery should only be attempted by persons with appropriate knowledge and experience, using properly rated recovery equipment and safe recovery methods.

This section explains how the rear recovery points are configured, how they are intended to be used, and—just as importantly—what **must not** be used during recovery operations.

Rear Recovery Point Configuration

Austrack Hybrid caravans are fitted with **two designated rear recovery points**, installed as part of the rear structure of the caravan.

These are positioned:

- One on the **left-hand side** of the rear of the caravan
- One on the **right-hand side** of the rear of the caravan

The recovery points are designed to work **together**, allowing recovery loads to be shared and distributed evenly across the rear structure rather than being concentrated in a single location.

Mandatory Use of a Bridle or Equaliser Strap

When performing any recovery from the rear of the caravan, **both rear recovery points must always be used together**. This is not optional.

A **bridle strap or equaliser strap** must be fitted between the two rear recovery points before attaching the recovery rope, strap, or winch line. The purpose of the bridle is to divide the recovery load evenly, minimise twisting forces, and reduce the risk of structural damage.

Using a single rear recovery point on its own:

- Introduces uneven loading
- Places torsional stress on the rear structure
- Increases the risk of recovery point or chassis failure

Under no circumstances should only one rear recovery point be used.

50mm Rear Receiver – CRITICAL SAFETY WARNING

Some Austrack Hybrid models are fitted with a **50 mm square receiver** at the rear of the caravan. This receiver is provided **for accessory mounting purposes only**.

⚠ The rear 50 mm square receiver is NOT a rated recovery point and must NEVER be used for vehicle recovery.

The rear receiver is **not designed, not tested, and not rated** to withstand the loads generated during recovery operations. It is not part of the caravan's recovery system.

If used during recovery, the rear receiver or any attached accessory can become a **high-energy flying projectile**, posing a significant risk of **serious injury, death, or damage to vehicles and equipment**.

This is not a hypothetical risk. Recovery failures caused by incorrect attachment points can result in catastrophic outcomes in a matter of seconds.

Approved Rear Recovery Method

If rear recovery of the caravan is required, the correct process is as follows:

- Connect a **bridle or equaliser strap** to both rear recovery points
- Ensure all shackles, straps, and recovery gear are correctly rated and in good condition
- Attach the recovery strap, rope, or winch line to the centre of the bridle strap
- Confirm **no attachment is made to the 50 mm rear receiver**
- Clear all persons from the recovery area
- Conduct the recovery in a slow, controlled manner

Dynamic or snatch recoveries should **only** be undertaken by experienced operators who understand the risks and limitations of recovery systems.

Pre-Recovery Inspection

Before attempting any recovery, a visual and physical inspection must be carried out to ensure all components are suitable for use.

Check that:

- Recovery points show no visible bending, cracking, or deformation
- Mounting hardware is secure
- Surrounding structure shows no signs of damage or fatigue

- Recovery straps, bridles, and shackles are undamaged and appropriately rated

If there is any doubt about the condition of a recovery point or attachment, **do not proceed** with the recovery until the system has been assessed.

Post-Recovery Inspection

After a recovery operation has been completed, the rear recovery points and surrounding structure should be inspected again.

Austrack recommends:

- Checking recovery points for distortion or movement
- Inspecting mounting areas for cracks or stress marks
- Checking that fasteners remain tight
- Inspecting all recovery equipment used

Any damage identified should be addressed before further travel.

IMPORTANT SAFETY NOTICE

Recovery operations carry a high risk of serious injury or death when performed incorrectly. Incorrect attachment points, poor technique, or unsuitable equipment can turn recovery gear into dangerous projectiles under load.

Austrack recovery points are designed **only for caravan recovery when used correctly and in accordance with this manual**. They must not be modified, overloaded, or used in any way not intended.

If unsure at any stage, do not attempt recovery. Seek assistance from experienced recovery operators or professional recovery services.

50mm Square Hitch Receiver

Some Austrack Hybrid models are fitted with a **50 mm square hitch receiver** at the rear of the caravan. This receiver is provided specifically to allow the installation of a **rear-mounted bicycle rack** for transporting bicycles during travel.

The rear hitch receiver is **not a recovery point, not a towing point**, and **not designed to accept dynamic loads**. It is intended only for light, static accessory loads and must be used strictly within its designed purpose and rating.

Understanding how this receiver works, how loads are carried, and how misuse can dramatically increase risk is essential for safe operation.

Load Rating and Intended Use

The 50 mm square hitch receiver is rated to a **maximum vertical load of 80 kg**. This figure represents the **absolute maximum combined weight** supported by the receiver and includes:

- The bike rack itself
- All bicycles mounted to the rack
- Any additional carriers, adapters, or accessories attached

Exceeding this rating places excessive stress on the receiver and rear structure, potentially resulting in cracking, deformation, or failure.

The receiver is intended **only** for bicycle rack use. It must **never** be used for:

- Recovery or towing
- Snatch straps or winching
- Cargo trays or load platforms
- Spare wheel mounting

Fuel or water container carriage

How the Receiver Carries Load

The rear hitch receiver supports loads **behind the axle line** of the caravan. This means the weight is carried on a lever arm, which magnifies forces acting on the receiver and its mounting points.

Driving conditions that increase these forces include:

- Corrugated roads
- Sharp dips or washouts
- Braking and acceleration
- Uneven off-road terrain

Small increases in weight or distance from the receiver can result in **large increases in stress** on the mounting system. For this reason, staying well within load limits is critical.

Hitch Extenders and Load Derating

On some Austrack Hybrid models, rear geometry, spare tyre placement, rear bar design, or rear fold components may require the use of a **hitch extender** to correctly position a bike rack.

While extenders can improve clearance, they also **increase leverage**, which significantly **reduces the effective load capacity** of the receiver.

Important considerations:

- The further rearward the load is moved, the greater the bending force
- Using a hitch extender **automatically reduces the safe load limit below 80 kg**
- Longer extenders reduce load capacity more than shorter ones

Austrack strongly recommends:

- Using the **shortest possible hitch extender**
- Minimising total rack and bicycle weight
- Avoiding extenders unless absolutely necessary for fitment

ABSOLUTE PROHIBITION ON RECOVERY USE

⚠ **The 50 mm square hitch receiver must NEVER be used as a recovery point.**

This cannot be overstated.

The rear receiver is **not designed, not tested, and not rated** for recovery forces. Recovery loads are dynamic, violent, and often several times higher than static accessory loads.

If used during recovery, the rear receiver or any attached accessory can become a **high-energy flying projectile**, posing a significant risk of **serious injury, death, or catastrophic damage to vehicles and equipment**.

This type of failure happens without warning and at extreme speed. People have been seriously injured or killed by components launched during failed recoveries. The presence of a square receiver **does not mean it is safe to recover from**.

No strap, shackle, or clever workaround makes this safe. **Do not do it.**

Bike Rack Selection and Fitment

Because the receiver is designed specifically for bicycle transport, rack choice matters.

When selecting a bike rack:

- Choose a rack **rated for caravan or RV use**
- Avoid racks intended only for passenger vehicles
- Confirm the rack design suits high-vibration environments
- Ensure bicycles are rigidly secured with minimal movement

Bicycles must not sway, bounce, or rotate while travelling, as this rapidly increases load and fatigue on the receiver and mounting hardware.

Pre-Travel Safety Checks

Before travelling with a bike rack installed, always confirm:

- The rack is fully inserted and secured with a rated pin or locking device



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

- All mounting bolts and clamps are tight
- Total combined load is within allowable limits
- Any hitch extender is correctly installed and in good condition
- Bicycles are firmly restrained with no free movement
- No contact occurs between rack, bikes, rear bar, or caravan body

Checks should be repeated during long trips and after rough road sections.

Maintenance and Inspection

The rear hitch receiver is subjected to constant vibration and environmental exposure. Regular inspection is essential.

Maintenance checks should include:

- Visual inspection for cracking, bending, or distortion
- Ensuring mounting hardware remains tight
- Cleaning accumulated dust, salt, or mud
- Inspecting rack attachment points for wear

Any sign of damage or looseness requires immediate attention.

IMPORTANT NOTICE

The 50 mm square hitch receiver is rated for **light accessory loads only** and must never be repurposed beyond its design intent. Misuse, overloading, or recovery attachment may result in injury, equipment loss, or structural damage and is not covered by warranty.

Rear Fold (Tanami / Madigan Models)

(Tanami and Madigan Models – Excluding Madigan 15C)

Selected Austrack Hybrid models, including the **Tanami and Madigan (excluding the Madigan 15C)**, are fitted with a rear fold extension designed to increase internal sleeping and living space during setup at camp. This rear fold system forms part of the rear body structure and is supported by **hinged panels, a roller-track deployment system, side wall assemblies, and positive locking mechanisms**.

The rear fold extension must be opened and closed in the **correct sequence**. Components of the system rely on one another for support during operation, and deviating from the proper order can lead to **misalignment, injury, or structural damage**.

Critical Safety Information before Operation

The rear fold extension incorporates **large structural panels** that move through an arc and are supported through a **linked roller and track system**. These panels are heavy and require **controlled manual operation**.

Before operating the rear fold extension:

- The caravan must be parked on **firm, level ground**
- The **handbrake must be applied** and wheels chocked
- All persons, pets, and loose items must be **clear of the rear**
- The **rear swing away bar must be fully opened and secured**

Never attempt to operate the rear fold extension with the rear bar closed or partially opened.

Opening the Rear Fold Extension

Opening the rear fold extension must be performed **methodically and in order**, allowing each component to support the next stage of movement.

Step 1 – Open the Rear Swing Away Bar

All Tanami and Madigan models are fitted with a rear swing away bar that carries the **spare tyre and accessories**.

To begin:

- Unlatch and swing the rear bar **fully open**
- Ensure the bar is **stable and secured clear**
- Confirm there is **unobstructed access**

The rear fold must not be operated with the rear bar closed.

Step 2 – Release the Lower Compression Locks

At the bottom of the rear door are **compression locks** that secure the system in travel position.

- Release all compression locks
- The rear door may **lift slightly once released**
- Confirm the rear section is **free to move**

Once unlocked, the rear door is no longer restrained.

Step 3 – Raise the Rear Door (Roof)

The rear door forms the **roof of the rear fold extension**.

To raise the roof:

- Grip the rear door firmly
- Push upward in a **controlled motion**

During this stage:

- The system uses **rollers in a track to guide movement**
- The **side walls will automatically deploy**

- **No manual engagement is required**

Guide the roof until **fully open**.

Step 4 – Check Side Wall Alignment

As the roof opens, the side walls deploy via a **linked scissor-action system**.

Once open:

- Ensure both walls are **straight and fully extended**
- If required, **gently push outward from underneath**
- Confirm the **centre hinge is completely straight**

⚠ If the walls are not fully straight, the structure is not properly supported.

Step 5 – Lower the Floor Base

Inside the caravan, the floor is stored vertically.

To deploy:

- Use the **provided strap**
- Lower the floor from vertical to horizontal
- Guide it down **under control**

Once lowered:

- The floor acts as a **structural brace**
- Prevents the roof and walls from collapsing inward

✓ The rear fold is now fully deployed.

Closing the Rear Fold Extension

Closing is performed in the **reverse order**, but with attention to **wall alignment and smooth operation**.

General Closing Procedure

Before closing:

- Remove **bedding and loose items**
- Ensure nothing is **caught in seals or hinges**
- Confirm the van is **level and stable**

Then:

1. Lift the floor back to its **vertical position**
2. Ensure it is **securely retained**
3. Move outside
4. Apply a firm, controlled **push (“bump”) on each side wall**
5. Confirm both walls begin **folding evenly inward**
6. Guide the roof down in **one smooth motion**
7. Ensure both sides are **even and aligned**
8. Engage all **compression locks**
9. Close and lock the **rear swing away bar**

⚠ Important Closing Note

- The **roof and walls must close evenly and straight**
- If one side closes faster, the system can **bind or jam**

If resistance is felt:



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

- **STOP immediately**
- Re-open slightly
- Re-align both sides and try again

Never force the system closed.

Pre-Travel Checks

Before towing, confirm:

- All **compression locks are engaged**
- Rear door is **sealed and flush**
- Side walls are **fully folded and aligned**
- Floor is **secured upright**
- Rear bar is **closed and locked**

Failure to secure correctly may result in **movement, seal damage, or structural failure.**

Routine Inspection and Maintenance

Regularly inspect:

- **Hinges and pivot points**
- **Roller tracks and guides**
- **Side wall mechanism**
- **Seals for wear or damage**
- **Locks and latches**

Keep tracks **clean and free of debris.**

Avoid using heavy grease that attracts dirt.



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

IMPORTANT SAFETY NOTICE

The rear fold extension is a **structural component** and must only be operated as described.

- Never **force panels or latches**
- Never **operate out of sequence**
- Never **travel unsecured**

Damage caused by incorrect operation, **misalignment, or forced closure** may not be covered under warranty.

Driver Side

The **driver side** of your Austrack caravan houses a range of **service, utility, and daily-use systems** that support water supply management, hygiene, storage, and campsite setup. These components are positioned for **regular access** and are commonly used when setting up at camp, refilling water tanks, managing onboard facilities, or connecting external services.

Depending on model and specification, the driver side may include **external washing facilities, water tank and mains water inlets, a water tank change valve, storage compartments, access to the toilet cassette system, and ventilation for the hot water system**. The hot water system ventilation layout will vary depending on the installation and configuration, and must remain **unobstructed at all times**.

Several of these components may be located within **shared external compartments**—most commonly the external shower enclosure—and should be understood as part of an **integrated system**, rather than as isolated features.

Correct operation, regular inspection, and appropriate maintenance of all driver side components are essential to ensure **reliable performance, safe water management, proper ventilation, and long-term durability**.

This section of the Owner's Manual provides **operating guidance, safety information, and owner-level maintenance advice** for the following driver side components, as fitted to applicable Austrack caravan models:

- **External Shower**
- **Toilet Cassette** (*overview only – full operating instructions are covered in the Toilet section*)
- **Hot Water System Ventilation**
- **Shower Awning**
- **Water Tank Inlets**
- **Mains Water Inlets**

Only the components fitted to your specific model will be present. Each relevant subsection should be **read carefully before use**, particularly when managing water systems, accessing sanitation components, or operating appliances that require external ventilation.

External Shower System

The external shower fitted to your Austrack caravan provides a convenient outdoor washing facility for campsite use. It is intended for tasks such as rinsing off after swimming, washing equipment, cleaning footwear, or general outdoor hygiene where internal facilities are not required.

The external shower is typically located within a **lockable compartment on the driver side** of the caravan. On most models, this compartment also contains additional water system components, such as the **water tank change valve**, which should be treated as part of the same shared service area.

The external shower operates from the caravan's **pressurised fresh water system** and may supply both cold and hot water, depending on system configuration and whether the hot water system is active.

Important Drainage Information – READ BEFORE USE

⚠ The external shower does NOT drain into the onboard grey water system.

All water used by the external shower **drains directly to the ground**. There is **no internal grey-water connection** for this outlet.

Because of this:

- Use of the external shower must comply with campsite and local regulations
- Water runoff must be managed responsibly
- Soaps and detergents should be used with care

This distinction is critical and differs from internal shower or sink systems fitted to some models.

Intended Use and General Safety

The external shower is designed for **short-duration, supervised use only**. It must not be left running unattended or used in a way that allows uncontrolled water runoff.

When using the external shower:

- Always supervise water flow



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

- Do not leave the shower head on the ground while running
- Be aware of slippery ground conditions
- Keep electrical items and power leads well clear

The surrounding ground surface may become slippery during use.

Hot and Cold Water Operation

The external shower draws water from the caravan's onboard water tanks and, when enabled, the hot water system.

Before use:

- Ensure the water pump is switched on
- Confirm sufficient water is available in the selected tank
- If hot water is required, ensure the hot water system is operating

⚠ Water temperature may become very hot, particularly at initial flow. Always test temperature before directing water onto skin.

Sudden temperature changes may occur if:

- Other taps are opened inside the caravan
- The water tank selection is changed
- The water pump cycles on and off

Adjust flow gradually to avoid scalding.

Shower Hose and Head Use

The external shower is fitted with a flexible hose and handheld shower head that can be attached to the shower awning.

For safe and reliable use:



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

- Avoid kinking or twisting the hose
- Keep the hose clear of sharp edges
- Return the shower head to its holder after use
- Ensure the hose is not trapped when closing the compartment door

Improper stowing can damage fittings, seals, or the compartment door.

Environmental Considerations

Because external shower water drains to ground:

- Use **biodegradable soaps only**, if needed
- Minimise water usage
- Avoid creating runoff paths that may affect neighbouring campsites
- Do not allow water to pool beneath the caravan

In some locations, the use of an external shower may be restricted or prohibited. Always check local requirements before use.

Water Tank Change Valve (Location Reference)

On many Austrack models, the **water tank change valve is located inside the external shower compartment.**

While detailed operation is covered in a dedicated section, note that:

- Changing tank selection may affect water availability and temperature
- Valves should not be forced
- Tank selection should be verified before shower use

Care should be taken not to disturb valve settings accidentally while using the shower.



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

After Use and Pack Down

After using the external shower:

- Turn off the tap or mixer completely
- Switch off the water pump if no longer required
- Allow residual water to drain from the hose
- Neatly stow the hose and shower head
- Wipe excess moisture from the compartment if required

Ensure the compartment door closes freely and seals correctly

Routine Inspection and Maintenance

Regular checks help prevent leaks and water damage.

Austrack recommends inspecting:

- Hose condition and fittings
- Tap or mixer operation
- Compartment seals for signs of moisture ingress
- Mounting points and hose holder security

If leaks, reduced flow, or stiffness are observed, the system should be inspected before continued use.

Common Issues and Troubleshooting

Low water flow

- Low tank level

- Partially open tap
- Hose restriction

Action:

Check tank selection, pump operation, and hose routing.

Very hot water at start-up

- Hot water standing in line

Action:

Test temperature before use and adjust gradually.

Water inside compartment

- Hose or fitting not seated correctly

Action:

Stop use and inspect immediately.

IMPORTANT NOTICE

The external shower forms part of the caravan's fresh water system. Misuse, unattended operation, or failure to manage ground drainage responsibly may result in water damage, environmental impact, or non-compliance with site regulations.

Repairs or modifications to plumbing components must be carried out by qualified service personnel.

Shower Awning

Some Austrack caravan models are fitted with a **shower awning** on the driver side to provide privacy and weather protection when using the external shower. The shower awning creates an enclosed or partially enclosed space that allows the external shower to be used comfortably while maintaining privacy at camp.

The shower awning is designed as a **detachable accessory**, giving owners the flexibility to either leave it mounted to the caravan or remove it when not required. This allows the awning to be configured to suit individual travel styles, trip duration, and fuel efficiency priorities.

Detachable Design and Travel Considerations

The shower awning is a **fully detachable unit** and is not designed to be permanently mounted to the caravan. It must be fitted to the van only when required for use and removed before travel.

The awning attaches to the caravan structure during setup and relies on correct installation to remain stable during use. It must not be left installed while towing.

Austrack recommends removing the shower awning whenever it is not in use. This is especially important for travel, as leaving the awning fitted may:

- Cause damage to mounting points or attachment areas
- Increase wind resistance during towing
- Lead to premature wear or failure of components

Removing the awning ensures the caravan remains **safe, secure, and within intended operating conditions during transit**.

When not in use, the awning should be:

- Fully removed from the caravan
- Packed down correctly
- Stored securely inside the caravan or tow vehicle to prevent damage

⚠ Important:

The shower awning must never be left attached during travel, as it is not designed to withstand road vibration or wind loads when the caravan is in motion.

Using the Shower Awning

The shower awning is intended to be deployed **only when the caravan is stationary and set up at camp**.

Before deploying the awning:

- Ensure the caravan is parked on level ground



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

- Confirm there is sufficient space beside the caravan
- Check ground conditions for stability and drainage

During deployment, the awning should be opened fully and secured as designed so that it remains stable during use. Do not use the shower awning in strong winds or storm conditions where lifting or flapping may occur.

Integrating the External Shower

The external shower head is designed to integrate with the shower awning for practical use.

When using the shower awning:

- The shower head can be **attached inside the awning** using the provided fixture or mounting point
- Position the shower head so water flows within the awning area
- Ensure the hose is not kinked or under tension

Always confirm water temperature before use, and ensure the hose and shower head do not contact sharp edges or hot surfaces.

Water Management and Ground Conditions

As the external shower drains directly to ground, extra care must be taken when using the shower awning.

When showering:

- Use minimal water where possible
- Be mindful of runoff direction and pooling
- Avoid creating muddy or slippery ground conditions
- Use biodegradable soaps only, if required

Local campsite rules may restrict ground drainage, and it is the owner's responsibility to comply with all site regulations.



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

After Use and Pack Down

After finishing use of the shower awning:

- Turn off the external shower and water pump
- Allow water to drain fully
- Remove the shower head from its awning mount
- Dry the awning if possible before packing away

If packing away while wet, the awning should be dried at the earliest opportunity to prevent mould, mildew, or fabric deterioration.

Cleaning and Maintenance

Regular care will extend the life of the shower awning.

Austrack recommends:

- Cleaning the fabric using mild soap and clean water only
- Avoiding harsh chemicals or pressure washing
- Inspecting mounting points and fasteners periodically
- Ensuring the awning is fully dry before long-term storage

If any damage, stitching failure, or mounting looseness is observed, the awning should not be used until inspected.

IMPORTANT SAFETY NOTICE

The shower awning is a convenience and privacy feature and is not a structural shelter. It must not be used in high winds, storms, or as a load-bearing support.

Failure to deploy, secure, or stow the awning correctly may result in damage that is not covered by warranty.

Mains water connection

Austrack caravans are fitted with a **mains water connection** that allows the onboard water system to be supplied directly from an external pressurised water source, such as town water at a caravan park or serviced campsite.

When connected, mains water **bypasses the caravan's water pump** and supplies water to taps and appliances using the pressure provided by the external source. This reduces wear on the water pump and provides a convenient water supply when mains water is available.

The mains water inlet fitted to Austrack caravans uses a **Seaflo water inlet**, which requires a hose connection with an **American-thread fitting**. Owners should ensure they have the correct hose or adaptor before attempting connection.

Connecting to Mains Water

To connect mains water to the caravan:

- Use a suitable town water hose fitted with an **American-thread connector**
- Connect the hose securely to the Seaflo water inlet on the caravan
- Slowly turn on the water supply at the campsite outlet
- Check all plumbing points for leaks before use

Once connected correctly, water is supplied directly to the caravan without drawing from the onboard tanks.

Water Pressure Variations and Noise

Water pressure from mains supplies can vary significantly between campsites. Some locations provide high pressure, while others supply **very low or inconsistent pressure**, particularly in older parks or where multiple users are drawing water simultaneously.

At some campsites, low or unstable mains pressure can cause a **whining or vibrating noise** from the water inlet or internal plumbing while water is flowing. While this noise does not indicate a fault with the caravan, it can become annoying for occupants or nearby campers.

If this occurs, Austrack recommends:

- Disconnecting from the mains water supply
- Switching to **onboard tank water** using the internal pump
- Using the mains water hose **only to fill the onboard water tanks**, rather than running directly on town pressure

This eliminates the noise and provides a more consistent water supply.

Water Pressure Protection

Because some caravan parks supply water at excessively high pressure, Austrack recommends the use of a **pressure-regulating valve** when connecting to mains water. This helps protect internal plumbing, fittings, and appliances from pressure-related damage.

Always ensure hoses, fittings, and regulators are in good condition.

Water Pump – CRITICAL WARNING

⚠ When connected to mains water, the onboard water pump must be switched OFF at the control panel.

If the pump remains switched on:

- The system may attempt to draw water from onboard tanks
- Mains pressure and pump pressure may act on the system at the same time
- If water tanks are empty, the pump may run dry

Running the pump without water can cause **permanent damage** to the pump, seals, and internal components.

Always confirm the pump switch is **OFF** before turning on the mains supply.

Using Onboard Tanks instead of Mains Water

When operating from onboard tanks:

- Water pressure is generated by the caravan's pump
- Flow is typically more stable than some mains supplies
- Noise associated with low-pressure mains water is eliminated

When switching back to tank use:

- Turn off the mains supply
- Disconnect the hose
- Switch the pump back on
- Confirm correct water tank selection if a change valve is fitted

Disconnecting from Mains Water

When disconnecting:

- Turn off the water supply at the park outlet
- Open a tap briefly to relieve pressure
- Disconnect the hose from the caravan
- Store the hose clean and dry

Do not leave the caravan connected to mains water unattended for extended periods unless all fittings are secure and compliant.

Inspection and Maintenance

Austrack recommends periodic inspection of:

- The Seaflo water inlet for debris or damage
- Hose threads and sealing washers

- Signs of leaks at fittings or inside compartments

Any leaks or pressure issues should be addressed before continued use.

IMPORTANT NOTICE

The mains water connection is designed for **regulated town water supplies only**. It must not be connected to unregulated pumps, bore systems, or high-pressure sources.

Damage caused by incorrect connection, excessive pressure, or running the water pump while connected to mains water may not be covered under warranty.

Toilet Cassette – Overview

Austrack caravans fitted with an onboard toilet system include externally accessible **toilet cassette storage**, typically located on the **driver side** of the caravan. The cassette provides removable waste containment and allows hygienic emptying at approved dump points without needing to access the interior of the van.

The toilet cassette system forms part of the caravan's sanitation setup and is designed to be:

- Easily removed for emptying
- Securely sealed during travel and use
- Accessed from outside the caravan only

While the cassette access point is located on the driver side, **all detailed operating instructions**, including use of the toilet inside the caravan, cassette removal, emptying, cleaning, and chemical use, are covered in the dedicated **Toilet** section of this Owners Manual.

External Cassette Access

The cassette compartment is normally secured with an external hatch or door. This hatch provides direct access to the cassette tank for removal and reinsertion.

General points to note:

- The cassette hatch should remain closed and locked during travel
- The cassette must be fully seated before closing the hatch
- Access must only be carried out when the toilet slide valve is closed

Do not force the cassette in or out of the compartment. Resistance usually indicates the slide valve is open or the cassette is not aligned.

Hygiene and Environmental Responsibility

Toilet cassette contents must only be emptied at **approved dump points**. Disposal of toilet waste in stormwater drains, toilets not designed for cassette waste, on the ground, or in waterways is strictly prohibited.

Always observe:

- Local and campground regulations
- Appropriate hygiene practices
- Correct use of toilet chemicals

Failure to dispose of waste correctly may result in fines and environmental harm.

Relationship to the Full Toilet Section

This overview is intended only to familiarise owners with the **location and purpose** of the toilet cassette.

For detailed information covering:

- Toilet operation inside the caravan
- Cassette removal and refitting
- Emptying procedures
- Cleaning and maintenance
- Chemical selection and use



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

- Common faults and troubleshooting

please refer to the **Toilet** section later in this Owners Manual.

IMPORTANT NOTICE

The toilet cassette is part of a sealed sanitation system. Misuse, incorrect handling, or improper disposal of waste may result in hygiene issues, damage to components, or non-compliance with regulations.

Water Tank Inlets

Austrack caravans are fitted with **dedicated water tank inlet ports** for filling the onboard fresh water tanks. These inlets are designed to provide a simple and reliable method of replenishing water supplies while travelling or at camp.

The water tank inlets operate as **gravity fill points** and are fitted with a **breather system** to allow air to escape as the tank fills. This breather plays an important role in preventing pressure build-up during filling and normal operation.

Unlike the mains water connection, the water tank inlets are **not designed for direct hose attachment**, and correct filling technique is required.

Filling the Water Tanks

The water tank inlet does not lock a hose in place.

When filling the tanks:

- Insert a small-diameter hose into the filler opening, **or**
- Hold the hose securely in position while filling
- Fill at a steady, controlled flow rate
- Monitor the fill process visually

Because the inlet is a gravity fill, the hose must be supported by the user to prevent it slipping out during filling.

Do not force oversized hoses into the filler opening, as this may damage seals or surrounding components.

Breather Port Operation and Overfilling Behaviour

Austrack water tank inlets have a **breather port** above the main inlet to allow displaced air to escape as the tank fills.

When the water tank becomes full:

- Excess water will typically **spit or trickle out of the breather outlet**
- This is a normal indication that the tank has reached capacity
- The spitting usually occurs for a short period and then subsides

⚠ This behaviour is **normal** and does not indicate a fault or damage to the tank.

Once water is seen exiting the breather, the tank is full and filling can be stopped. Overfilling does **not** damage the tank, provided filling pressure is reasonable and controlled.

Austrack recommends not standing directly in front of the breather port if you wish to remain dry.

Locking Filler Cap and Key Operation

Each water tank inlet is fitted with a **key-locked filler cap** to help prevent contamination and unauthorised access.

Some owners may experience:

- A stiff or tight lock barrel
- Difficulty turning the key
- Resistance when opening or closing the cap

This is commonly caused by dust ingress, dry lock barrels, or infrequent use.

Tips for Stiff Filler Cap Locks

If the filler cap lock is difficult to operate:

- Ensure the cap is seated squarely before turning the key
- Apply gentle pressure and avoid forcing the key
- Use a **small amount of graphite powder or silicone-based lubricant** in the lock barrel
- Operate the lock several times to distribute lubricant

Do **not** use oil-based or sticky lubricants, as these attract dust and can worsen the problem over time.

Recommended Use of a Water Filter

Although not supplied as standard, Austrack **strongly recommends the use of a water filter** when filling onboard water tanks.

Using a suitable inline or hose-end filter helps:

- Reduce sediment and debris entering the tank
- Improve taste and odour
- Support cleaner plumbing components
- Provide better quality water for drinking and cooking

This is particularly important when filling from:

- Caravan park taps of unknown quality
- Rural or remote water supplies
- Older infrastructure that may carry sediment

Water Quality and Best Practices

To maintain clean onboard water:



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

- Use potable (drinking-grade) hoses only
- Store hoses clean and capped when not in use
- Replace damaged or contaminated hoses promptly
- Periodically flush tanks if water is stored for long periods

Good filling habits help keep tanks hygienic and extend component life.

After Filling

Once filling is complete:

- Remove the hose carefully
- Allow any residual water to drain from the filler area
- Ensure the filler cap is free of dirt or debris
- Secure and lock the cap fully

A properly sealed cap prevents contamination and water ingress during travel.

Common Questions and Observations

Water coming out from the top of the inlet while filling

This is normal once the tank is full and water exits via the breather.

Key difficult to turn in filler cap

Typically resolved with proper alignment and dry lubrication.

Concern about water quality

Use a filter and clean hoses to improve quality.

IMPORTANT NOTICE

The water tank inlet is designed for manual gravity filling. Normal breather discharge during filling is expected and does not indicate a fault.

Damage caused by forced hose insertion, incorrect locking, or poor maintenance may not be covered under warranty.

Hot Water System Ventilation

Austrack caravans are fitted with a **gas only hot water system (HWS)** that requires adequate external ventilation to operate safely and efficiently. The ventilation opening for the hot water system is located on the driver side of the caravan and must remain unobstructed at all times. The ventilation arrangement and access requirements differ depending on whether the caravan is fitted with a **specific factory-installed hot water system configuration**. Owners must understand which system is installed and how ventilation for that system is intended to function. This section provides ventilation specific information only. Full operating instructions, servicing procedures, and safety requirements are covered in the dedicated Hot Water System section later in this Owners Manual.

General Ventilation Requirements

All hot water systems rely on correct ventilation to:

- Supply combustion air
- Discharge exhaust gases and heat
- Prevent overheating of internal components

For all system types:

- Ventilation openings must never be covered, taped, or obstructed
- No items are to be stored against or inside ventilation areas
- Vents must be kept clear of dust, mud, leaves, insects, and debris

Operating the hot water system without proper ventilation is unsafe and may result in damage, faults, or hazardous conditions.

Integrated Hot Water System Ventilation

If your Austrack caravan is fitted with a **factory-installed external ventilation system**, the arrangement is permanently integrated.

For integrated systems:

- The ventilation opening is incorporated into the external access door
- A fixed grille is fitted over the vent to prevent debris or objects from entering
- There is no removable ventilation cover

⚠ The hot water system access door must remain CLOSED during operation.

The door is designed to:

- Allow correct airflow through the integrated vent grille
- Protect the internal components from the elements
- Prevent foreign objects from entering the appliance

The door should only be opened for inspection, servicing, or maintenance access and must be securely closed before operating the hot water system.

Inspection and Maintenance Access

For all system configurations:

- Ventilation areas should be inspected regularly
- Built up dust, insects, or debris should be removed carefully
- Access doors should open and close freely
- Seals and grilles should remain intact and undamaged

If excessive soot, corrosion, heat discolouration, or damaged grilles are observed, the system should be inspected before further operation.

Travel and Storage Considerations

Before travelling:

- Ensure access doors are correctly closed and latched
- Confirm nothing is stored against ventilation openings
- Ensure all vents remain clear and unobstructed



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

Never travel with loose or partially secured hot water system doors or panels.

Relationship to the Hot Water System Section

This section addresses ventilation requirements only.

For detailed information covering:

- Operating procedures
- Ignition and shutdown
- Gas requirements
- Maintenance instructions
- Fault codes and troubleshooting

Refer to the dedicated Hot Water System section later in this Owners Manual

IMPORTANT SAFETY NOTICE

Hot water systems operate at high temperatures and involve combustion processes. Restricting ventilation or operating the system incorrectly can present serious safety risks.

Always ensure ventilation requirements for your specific hot water system configuration are correctly understood and followed before operation.

Interior

The interior of your Austrack caravan is designed to provide a **comfortable, functional, and self-contained living environment** suited to both short trips and extended remote travel. Interior systems and furnishings are selected and arranged to support everyday living, rest, climate control, hygiene, and entertainment while maintaining durability in touring conditions.

Depending on model and specification, the interior may include kitchen appliances, sleeping areas, an ensuite, climate and dust management systems, heating, laundry capability, and entertainment features. While layouts and inclusions vary between models, all interior components are intended to be used in a manner consistent with safe operating practices and manufacturer guidelines.

Correct use, routine care, and an understanding of each internal system will help ensure reliable operation, comfort, and long-term performance.

This section of the Owners Manual provides operating guidance, safety information, and maintenance advice for the following **interior components**, as fitted to applicable Austrack caravan models:

- Internal Kitchen and Appliances (*including Microwave*)
- Ensuite (*including Toilet*)
- Mattress
- Bunks (*bunk models only*)
- Optional Third Bunk (*15B models only*)
- Air Conditioning
- Dust Reduction System
- Diesel Heater
- Washing Machine
- Smart TV
- Aussie Traveller Windows
- Skylight

Only the items fitted to your specific model will apply. Each relevant subsection should be read carefully prior to use, particularly when operating electrical appliances, climate control systems, or sleeping arrangements.

Internal Kitchen and Appliances

Austrack caravans and hybrid campers are equipped with a range of internal kitchen appliances designed to provide safe, practical, and reliable cooking and food storage while travelling. Depending on model and layout, this may include a refrigerator, internal gas stove top, built-in cooker, microwave, or other fixed appliances intended for use inside the caravan.

All internal appliances fitted by Austrack are selected specifically for recreational vehicle use and are installed to comply with relevant Australian gas, electrical, and safety standards. While these appliances are designed to operate in mobile environments, their correct use relies on proper ventilation, electrical supply, and adherence to safety guidelines.

Because appliance types, brands, and control layouts may vary between models, owners must familiarise themselves with the specific appliances fitted to their vehicle. This section of the Owners Manual provides **appliance-specific operating instructions, safety information, electrical and gas considerations, and owner-safe troubleshooting guidance** for all internal kitchen appliances fitted by Austrack.

Where appliances are not fitted to a particular model, the corresponding subsection does not apply.

Kitchen Sink

Austrack caravans fitted with an internal kitchen include an upgraded **multi-function sink system**, designed to improve usability, flexibility, and day-to-day convenience while travelling or set up at camp.

The sink assembly incorporates features commonly found in residential kitchens, allowing for easier cleaning, food preparation, and water use in a compact space.

Depending on model, the kitchen sink may include:

- A **filtered water tap**
- A **flexible tap head with hose extension**
- An **adjustable sink strainer (fruit and vegetable rinse tray)**
- An **integrated push-down cup washer**

These components are designed to work together as an integrated system and should be used correctly to ensure reliable performance and long-term durability.

Filtered Water Tap

The sink is equipped with a **dedicated filtered water outlet**, providing clean water suitable for drinking and food preparation.

When using the filtered tap:

- Ensure the caravan water system is **primed and pressurised**
- Allow water to run briefly before use if the system has not been used recently
- Use only for **drinking, cooking, or rinsing produce**



Important:

Filtered water quality depends on the condition of the installed filter. Filters must be replaced as part of routine maintenance to ensure safe use.

Flexible Tap Head and Hose

The main tap includes a **flexible hose and movable head**, similar to residential kitchen taps.

This allows for:

- Extended reach within the sink
- Easier rinsing of dishes and cookware
- Improved cleaning of the sink area

When using the flexible tap:

- Pull out the hose gently
- Avoid over-extending beyond its designed length
- Return the hose fully into its seated position after use

Do not allow the hose to snap back uncontrolled, as this may damage the internal mechanism over time.

Adjustable Sink Strainer/Rinse Tray

The sink includes an **adjustable strainer tray** that sits across the top edges of the sink.

This can be used for:

- Rinsing fruits and vegetables
- Draining washed items
- Separating clean and dirty items during washing

When using the strainer:

- Ensure it is **securely seated on the sink edges**
- Do not overload with heavy items
- Remove and clean regularly to prevent build-up of debris

Integrated Cup Washer

The sink assembly includes a **push-down cup washer**, designed to quickly rinse cups, bottles, and small containers.

To operate the cup washer:

- Place the cup or container upside down over the washer head
- Press downward firmly
- Water will spray upward to rinse the interior

Release pressure to stop the flow.

Important Usage Notes:

- Always ensure adequate drainage is available during use
- Do not use excessive force when pressing down
- Avoid using for fragile glassware unless supported carefully



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

General Use and Care

To maintain the sink system and ensure reliable operation:

- Clean all components regularly using **mild detergent**
- Avoid using harsh chemicals that may damage seals or finishes
- Check for debris in the **strainer and cup washer**
- Ensure the tap hose retracts smoothly after use

IMPORTANT NOTICE

The kitchen sink system includes multiple moving and pressurised components.

To prevent damage:

- Do not force or overextend the tap hose
- Do not overload the strainer tray
- Do not obstruct drainage during use
- Ensure all components are clean and operating freely

Failure to use the sink system correctly may result in **premature wear, leaks, or damage not covered under warranty.**

Internal Fridges

Austrack Hybrid Campers and Caravans are fitted with high-quality **12-volt compressor refrigerators**, selected for reliability, efficiency, and suitability for Australian touring conditions. These refrigerators are designed to operate from the vehicle's onboard electrical system and provide consistent cooling performance during both on-road and off-road travel.

Due to the variety of Austrack layouts and build specifications, **the brand, model, and size of internal fridge fitted may vary** between vehicles. While all refrigerators operate using similar principles, each manufacturer uses different control methods, operating modes, battery protection systems, and fault indicators.

For this reason, it is important that owners familiarise themselves with the **specific refrigerator brand and model fitted to their vehicle**.

This section of the Owners Manual provides **operating guidance, safety information, troubleshooting assistance, and fault explanations** for all internal fridge models currently used by Austrack.

Fridge Model Fitment by Vehicle Guide

Austrack installs different fridge models depending on the caravan model, floorplan, and build configuration. The table below identifies which refrigerator is fitted to each Austrack model.

Hybrid Camper/Caravan	Fridge	Built In?
Madigan 15C	ICECO	STANDARD
Madigan 15B	ISOTHERM	OPTIONAL
Tanami X11	NOT AVAILABLE	-
Tanami X13	ISOTHERM	OPTIONAL
Tanami X13B	NOT AVAILABLE	-
Tanami X15	ISOTHERM	OPTIONAL
Tanami X15B	ISOTHERM	OPTIONAL
Tanami X15L	DOMETIC	STANDARD
Talawana 11LT	ISOTHERM	STANDARD
Talawana X13	ISOTHERM	STANDARD
Talawana X13 LOW	ISOTHERM	STANDARD
Talawana X15	ICECO	STANDARD
Talawana X16B	ICECO	STANDARD
GIBB 14	THETFORD or DOMETIC	STANDARD
GIBB 16	THETFORD or DOMETIC	STANDARD
GIBB 16B	THETFORD or DOMETIC	STANDARD

General Fridge Safety – ALL MODELS

All internal refrigerators fitted by Austrack are designed **solely for the storage of food and beverages**. They must not be used for any other purpose.

Safe operation of any fridge relies on adequate ventilation, correct electrical supply, and proper use. Owners must not attempt to modify or repair refrigerator components outside of basic cleaning and inspection.

Safety Guidelines

The following rules apply to **all internal fridge models**, regardless of brand:

- Do not store flammable, explosive, or corrosive materials
- Do not store aerosol cans, fuels, solvents, or electrical appliances
- Do not store live animals inside the refrigerator
- Children must not play with fridge doors or controls
- Cleaning and maintenance must only be carried out by adults

All refrigerators contain a **sealed refrigerant system under pressure**. This system must never be opened or interfered with. Refrigerant and electrical repairs must only be performed by authorised service technicians.

THETFORD T2000 SERIES Refrigerators

Thetford T2000 Series refrigerators are premium 12-volt compressor fridges designed specifically for recreational vehicles. Depending on the model fitted, these fridges include fresh-food storage, freezer compartments, electronic temperature control, and automatic safety protections.

Switching the Refrigerator ON and OFF

The fridge is operated using the internal control panel. For best performance, the refrigerator should be switched on well before loading food.

- Press and hold the **ON/OFF** button until the indicators illuminate

- The control panel will lock automatically after a short period
- To switch the fridge off, press and hold the **ON/OFF** button again

Austrack recommends turning the fridge on **at least four hours before use** wherever possible.

Temperature Control and Night Mode

Temperature is set electronically and may differ between the fridge and freezer compartments depending on model. Higher settings provide colder operation but increase power consumption.

Many models are fitted with **Night Mode**, which reduces operating noise. Night Mode may slow cooling performance and should only be used when interior temperatures are below approximately 30 °C.

Use While Travelling

Before travelling, the fridge must be secured to prevent movement, spills, or damage.

- Ensure contents are secured
- Bottle retainers and dividers are correctly positioned
- Fridge door is fully closed
- Travel lock is engaged where fitted

Cleaning and Storage

Always switch the fridge off before cleaning. Use only mild detergent and a soft cloth. Abrasive cleaners or sharp tools must not be used.

If ice buildup exceeds approximately 3 mm, defrosting is required. For long-term storage, empty the fridge, clean thoroughly, and leave the door **slightly open using the vent/storage position**.

Troubleshooting

If cooling performance is reduced:

- Confirm the fridge is switched on
- Check 12-volt power supply is available
- Ensure ventilation openings are clear
- Increase cooling level and allow time to stabilise

Persistent faults require professional servicing.

DOMETIC CRX SERIES Refrigerators

Dometic CRX Series refrigerators are robust, compressor-driven fridges designed specifically for mobile touring and marine environments. These units are commonly fitted in Austrack vans due to their durability, efficient power usage, and reliable cooling performance in varying ambient conditions.

Depending on the model fitted, Dometic CRX refrigerators may include a freezer compartment, fast-cooling function, or winter mode (ACDC models). All CRX fridges are electronically controlled and protected against low voltage and overheating to help safeguard both the refrigerator and the vehicle's electrical system.

Normal Operation

The refrigerator is operated using the internal control panel. Press the **ON/OFF** button to power the fridge. The temperature is adjusted by repeatedly pressing the temperature selection button, which cycles through a series of LED-indicated cooling levels.

- Higher cooling levels provide colder temperatures
- Lower settings reduce power consumption
- Allow time for the compressor to cycle before assessing performance

For best results, avoid placing hot food into the fridge and minimise door opening time.

LED Fault Code System

Dometic CRX refrigerators use a **flashing LED diagnostic system** to indicate faults. The number of flashes in a repeating sequence identifies the fault type.

Dometic CRX – LED Fault Codes

LED Flashes	Fault Description	Likely Cause
1	Low Voltage	Battery voltage outside safe operating range
2	Fan Overload	Fan drawing excessive current
3	Compressor Failed to Start	Compressor rotor jammed or system pressure too high
4	Compressor Speed Too Low	Cooling system overloaded or restricted
5	Electronics Over-Temperature	High ambient temperature or poor ventilation
Constant Light	Temperature Sensor Fault	Sensor failure

If the same fault code repeats after basic checks, the refrigerator should be inspected by an authorised service agent.

Troubleshooting

If cooling performance is reduced or the fridge stops operating:

- Confirm the fridge is switched on
- Check the vehicle battery voltage
- Ensure all ventilation openings are clear
- Allow time for the compressor to restart after low-voltage shutdown

Continued faults or repeated LED codes require professional servicing.

DOMETIC RUC SERIES Refrigerators

Dometic RUC Series refrigerators are premium compressor-driven units designed for RV and mobile touring applications. These fridges are fitted in selected Austrack vans and offer consistent cooling performance across a wide range of environmental conditions, with the added benefit of automatic AC/DC operation.

Depending on the model fitted (RUC5208X, RUC6408X, or RUC8408X), these refrigerators may include features such as an internal freezer compartment, adjustable temperature control, and automatic energy selection between 12V DC and 240V AC power. RUC Series fridges are engineered with integrated protection systems to prevent damage from low voltage, overheating, and electrical irregularities.

Normal Operation

The refrigerator is operated via the internal digital control panel. Press the **ON/OFF button** to power the unit. Temperature adjustments are made using the control buttons on the display interface.

- Lower temperature settings result in colder internal conditions
- Higher temperature settings reduce power consumption
- The compressor will cycle automatically to maintain the selected temperature

For optimal performance:

- Allow the fridge to pre-cool before adding contents
- Avoid placing warm or hot food inside
- Minimise door opening time to maintain internal temperature

Error Code System

Dometic RUC Series refrigerators use a digital diagnostic display to indicate faults. Error codes will appear on the control panel when a system issue is detected.

Dometic RUC – Error Codes

Display Code	Fault Description	Likely Cause
E1	Low Voltage Protection	Battery voltage below operating threshold
E2	Fan Fault	Fan blocked, damaged, or drawing excess current
E3	Compressor Start Error	Compressor unable to start or system pressure high
E4	Compressor Overload	Cooling system overloaded or restricted
E5	Controller Over Temperature	Poor ventilation or high ambient temperature
E6	Temperature Sensor Fault	Faulty or disconnected temperature sensor

If an error code persists after basic checks, the refrigerator should be inspected by an authorised service agent.

Troubleshooting

If cooling performance is reduced or the refrigerator stops operating:

- Confirm the refrigerator is switched on
- Check battery voltage or external power supply
- Ensure all ventilation openings are clear and unobstructed
- Allow time for the compressor to reset after a low voltage shutdown

If faults continue or error codes persist, professional servicing is required.

ICECO YCD SERIES Refrigerators

ICECO YCD Series refrigerators are 12/24-volt compressor fridge-freezers featuring digital temperature control and built-in battery protection. These fridges are designed for off-grid use and automatically protect the vehicle battery from excessive discharge.

The digital control panel allows precise temperature adjustment and provides clear error codes should a fault occur.

Normal Operation

The refrigerator is switched on using the **POWER** button on the control panel. Temperature is adjusted using the ▲ and ▼ buttons. Changes are shown directly on the digital display.

ICECO fridges may include Night Mode, which reduces operating noise but can slow cooling performance.

Battery Protection System

ICECO refrigerators continuously monitor input voltage. If voltage drops below the selected protection threshold, the fridge will shut down automatically. Once voltage recovers, normal operation can resume.

Battery protection levels are user-selectable and designed to balance cooling performance with battery longevity.

ICECO Error Codes

If a fault occurs, the ICECO control panel will display an error code.

ICECO – Error Code Table

Error Code	Description	Likely Cause
E1	Low Voltage	Battery voltage too low
E2	Fan Fault	Fan not operating correctly
E3	Compressor Start Failure	Compressor unable to start
E4	Compressor Overload	Excessive load or high ambient temperature
E5	Temperature Sensor Fault	Faulty or disconnected sensor
E6	Controller Over-Temperature	Poor ventilation or sustained high temperatures

Troubleshooting

If the refrigerator is not cooling correctly:

- Confirm the fridge is switched on
- Check battery voltage and charge level
- Increase the temperature setting and allow time to stabilise
- Ensure ventilation paths are not obstructed

If error codes persist, professional servicing is required.

ISOTHERM Refrigerators

Isotherm refrigerators are premium compressor fridges designed specifically for mobile and marine environments. These units are widely used in caravans, motorhomes, and boats due to their reliability, compact design, and low power consumption.

Depending on the model fitted, Isotherm refrigerators may feature:

- Digital thermostat controls
- Digital temperature display controls
- Mechanical thermostat dials

While control styles differ, operating principles remain consistent across the Isotherm range.

Operating the Isotherm Refrigerator

The refrigerator is switched on using the **ON/OFF control** located on the thermostat or display panel. Once powered on, the cooling level or temperature can be adjusted to suit ambient conditions and usage.

Digital models allow step-by-step adjustment, while mechanical thermostat models use a numbered dial.

Mechanical Thermostat Guidance

- Lower numbers = warmer operation
- Higher numbers = colder operation
- Position **0** switches the fridge off

Allow adequate time after adjusting settings before reassessing cooling performance.

Isotherm General Fault Behaviour

Isotherm refrigerators do not typically display coded error messages. Instead, faults are usually related to power supply, ventilation, or thermostat settings.

Common symptoms and causes include:

Symptom	Possible Cause
Fridge not running	No 12 V supply or low battery voltage
Poor cooling	Thermostat set too low or poor ventilation

Intermittent operation	Battery protection engaging on low voltage
-------------------------------	--

Troubleshooting

If cooling performance is reduced:

- Confirm the fridge is switched on
- Increase the cooling setting
- Check that ventilation openings are clear
- Verify battery voltage

If the fridge repeatedly fails to operate or does not cool at all after these checks, it must be inspected by an authorised service agent.

When To Seek Professional Service

Stop using the refrigerator and contact an authorised service technician if:

- The refrigerator repeatedly shuts down
- Fault codes persist after basic checks
- The refrigerator does not cool at all
- Unusual smells, excessive heat, or abnormal noises are detected

IMPORTANT NOTICE

This Owners Manual provides **operational guidance and owner-safe troubleshooting only**. All refrigerator electrical repairs and refrigerant servicing must be carried out by **qualified and authorised technicians**.

Internal Built In Gas Cooker

(Select Austrack Models Only)

Some Austrack caravan models are fitted with a **built-in internal gas cooker**, comprising a stove top (hotplate), oven, and grill in a single integrated unit. This appliance is designed specifically for use in recreational vehicles and operates using a combination of **LPG gas and low-voltage or mains electrical power**, depending on configuration.

Because internal gas cooking introduces additional safety considerations, this appliance is fitted only to select models and must be used strictly in accordance with the instructions contained in this manual. Correct ventilation, supervision, and safe operation are essential at all times.

This section provides **complete operating guidance, safety information, electrical function descriptions, and owner-safe troubleshooting** for the MC101 and MC102 cooker units.

Intended Use and Safety Overview

This appliance is designed **only for cooking food**. It must not be used for heating the interior of the caravan or for any purpose other than its intended use.

The cooker generates heat, moisture, and combustion gases. Improper use may result in fire, injury, or unsafe air quality.

The following safety requirements **must always be observed**:

- Do not use or store flammable materials near the appliance
- Do not spray aerosols in the vicinity while the appliance is operating
- Do not modify the appliance in any way
- Do not leave cooking unattended, particularly when using oils or fats
- Accessible surfaces may become hot during use
- Young children must be kept well clear during operation

If the caravan is left unused for an extended period, Austrack recommends turning off the gas supply at the main gas cylinder.

Ventilation Requirements

This appliance must only be used in a **well-ventilated environment**.

Before operating the cooker:

- Ensure all fixed vents are unobstructed
- Open windows, roof hatches, or doors as required
- Use any fitted rangehood or extraction fan if available

Extended or intensive cooking may require **additional ventilation**, particularly when using the oven or grill.

Glass Lid (Where Fitted)

Some stove tops are fitted with a glass lid. The lid is designed to protect the cooking surface when not in use and is interlocked with the appliance for safety.

- Always fully raise the glass lid before igniting any burner
- Never operate the stove, oven, or grill with the lid closed
- Ensure burners are fully extinguished and cooled before closing the lid
- Remove all spills from the lid before opening

Glass lids may shatter if exposed to heat or if liquids are trapped on the surface while hot.

Control Knobs and Appliance Functions

The cooker control panel uses rotary knobs to control the various functions:

- Stove top (hotplate) burners
- Oven burner
- Grill burner
- Electric hotplate (where fitted)

- Electrical switches (ignition, oven light, fan where fitted)

Symbols printed on the control panel identify which function each knob controls. Flame intensity and temperature are adjusted by rotating the knob between high and low positions.

Stove Top (Hotplate) Operation

Cookware Selection

Correct cookware size ensures safe and efficient operation:

- Small burner: minimum 10 cm, maximum 20 cm
- Large burner: minimum 12 cm, maximum 20 cm

The flame must never extend beyond the edge of the pan. Pans must sit centrally and stably on the pan supports.

Igniting a Stove Top Burner

Electronic Ignition (Where Fitted)

1. Ensure the glass lid is fully open
2. Confirm there are no pans or objects on the burner
3. Turn the burner control knob to the ignition position
4. Press the ignition button while holding the knob in
5. Once lit, continue holding the knob briefly to stabilise the flame

Manual Ignition

If electronic ignition is unavailable:

1. Turn the knob to **high flame**
2. Hold the knob in and apply a match or gas lighter
3. Keep the knob pressed briefly once the flame is established

If ignition fails, check gas supply and cylinder level. If still unsuccessful, turn off the gas and contact an authorised service agent.

Flame Regulation

Once lit, the flame can be adjusted between high and low settings to suit the cooking task. Never leave the stove unattended during use.

Oven Operation

Safety Notes for Oven Use

- The oven must only be ignited **with the oven door fully open**
- Shelves and trays must be correctly positioned to avoid contact with the flame
- If the flame goes out, wait at least one minute before re-igniting

Electronic Ignition Oven

1. Open the oven door fully
2. Turn the oven control knob to the highest temperature setting
3. While holding the knob in, press the ignition button
4. Once lit, keep the knob pressed briefly to stabilise the flame

Manual Ignition Oven

If electronic ignition fails:

1. Open the oven door fully
2. Turn the control knob to maximum temperature
3. While holding the knob in, light the burner manually
4. Hold the knob briefly once ignition is achieved

Allow the oven to preheat before placing food inside.

Grill Operation

Important Grill Safety

- The grill must only be operated **with the door fully open**
- The grill heat shield must be pulled out during use
- Never operate the grill for longer than 25 minutes
- The grill is not designed to be used as an oven

Accessible parts become extremely hot during grill operation. Children must be kept well away.

Electronic Ignition Grill

1. Open the grill door fully
2. Turn the grill control knob to **high flame**
3. While holding the knob in, press the ignition button
4. Hold the knob briefly once lit to stabilise the flame

Manual Ignition Grill

If electronic ignition is unavailable:

1. Open the grill door fully
2. Turn the control knob to high flame
3. Hold the knob in and light the burner manually

Electrical Functions of the Cooker

Electrical Power Supply

Depending on configuration, the cooker may use:

- **12-volt DC power** (for ignition, lights, fan)

- **230–240 V AC power** (for electric hotplate or internal electrical components)

Electrical power does **not** provide heating for gas burners. It supports ignition, lighting, indicators, and auxiliary functions only.

Electronic Ignition System

Electronic ignition uses electricity to generate a spark at the burner. If electrical power is unavailable, **manual ignition remains possible** for all gas burners.

Oven Light (Where Fitted)

Some models include an oven interior light powered by electricity. The light is controlled via a dedicated switch on the control panel.

Always ensure the appliance is switched off before replacing the lamp.

Fan Function (Where Fitted)

Where fitted, an electric fan assists air circulation in the oven for more even cooking. The fan is powered electrically and does not operate independently of the oven flame.

Electric Hotplate (Where Fitted)

Some models include a single **electric hotplate**.

- Controlled by a numbered rotary dial (0–6)
- Position 0 = off
- Higher numbers increase temperature
- Indicator light illuminates when hotplate is on

Before first use or after long periods of inactivity, run the hotplate for 30 minutes on a low setting to remove moisture.

Only flat-bottom cookware should be used.



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

After Use

After cooking:

- Turn all control knobs to **OFF**
- Allow burners and surfaces to cool
- Turn off the gas supply if the appliance will not be used again that day

Cleaning and Maintenance

The cooker requires no routine maintenance beyond cleaning, but cleanliness is essential for safety.

Before cleaning:

- Turn off all burners
- Disconnect electrical power
- Allow appliance to cool fully

Cleaning guidelines:

- Use warm water and mild detergent only
- Do not use abrasive cleaners, steel wool, or harsh chemicals
- Do not use steam cleaners
- Avoid cold water on hot surfaces
- Remove pan supports carefully for cleaning

Annual servicing by authorised personnel is recommended.

Troubleshooting

Abnormal Operation



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

The appliance may require service if:

- Gas valves become difficult to turn
- Burners fail to ignite or stay lit
- Flames are unstable or irregular
- Gas smell is detected

If abnormal operation occurs:

1. Turn all controls off
2. Turn off the gas supply
3. Ventilate the area
4. Contact an authorised service agent

Servicing and Repairs

All servicing must be carried out by **authorised and licensed personnel only**.

Owners must not attempt to dismantle, adjust, or repair any part of the appliance. Unauthorised work may create serious safety risks and void warranties.

IMPORTANT NOTICE

This Owners Manual section provides **operating guidance and owner-safe information only**. Installation, gas work, and electrical servicing must be completed in accordance with Australian standards by qualified professionals.

Internal Induction Cooktop

Some Austrack caravan models are fitted with an **internal induction cooktop** as an alternative to traditional gas cooking. This appliance uses modern induction heating technology to provide fast, efficient, and controllable cooking while eliminating an open flame inside the caravan.

Induction cooking operates by generating heat directly in compatible cookware using an electromagnetic field. Unlike gas or conventional electric cooking, the cooktop surface itself does not generate heat. Instead, heat is produced within the cookware, with the glass surface becoming warm only through contact with the hot pan.

This appliance is designed to operate from a **230–240 V AC electrical supply** and must only be used when adequate electrical power is available, such as when connected to mains power, an inverter of suitable capacity, or a generator approved for induction loads.

This section provides **complete operating instructions, safety information, electrical requirements, fault explanations, and owner-safe troubleshooting guidance** for the internal induction cooktop fitted to select Austrack caravans.

Intended Use and General Safety

The induction cooktop is designed **for cooking food only** and must not be used for any other purpose. The absence of an open flame does not eliminate risk, as high temperatures and electrical energy are still involved.

For safe operation, the following principles must always be observed:

- The cooktop must only be used by responsible adults
- Children must be kept clear during and immediately after use
- The glass surface may remain hot after cooking
- The appliance must not be modified or repaired by the owner

The cooktop must be switched off and allowed to cool before cleaning or when not in use.

Electrical Safety and Power Requirements

The induction cooktop is a **high-draw electrical appliance**. It relies entirely on external electrical power and will not operate without a suitable AC supply.

Key electrical considerations include:

- Operates on 220–240 V AC, 50–60 Hz

- Maximum combined power output of approximately 2000 W
- Power is shared automatically between cooking zones

Because of its power requirements, the induction cooktop should only be used when:

- Connected to mains power
- Supplied by a correctly sized inverter
- Powered by a suitable generator

Do not connect the cooktop to damaged outlets or overloaded circuits. Do not operate with wet hands or in wet environments.

Understanding Induction Cooking

Induction cooking works by transferring energy directly into the base of the cookware through electromagnetic vibration. The glass surface does not heat directly; instead, it is warmed by the hot pan.

This method offers several benefits:

- Rapid heating and responsive control
- Improved energy efficiency
- No open flame
- Reduced residual heat on the cooking surface

Because induction relies on magnetic properties, **only compatible cookware can be used.**

Compatible Cookware Requirements

The induction cooktop will only operate when suitable cookware is detected.

Cookware must:

- Be magnetic (a magnet must stick to the base)



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

- Have a flat, smooth base
- Be sized appropriately for the cooking zone

Suitable Cookware Materials

- Cast iron
- Enameled iron
- Magnetic stainless steel
- Flat-bottom pans between approximately 12–22 cm diameter

Unsuitable Cookware Materials

- Aluminium without magnetic base
- Copper
- Glass or ceramic
- Porcelain or earthenware
- Rounded-bottom cookware

Always lift cookware off the surface rather than sliding it, to avoid scratching the glass

Cooktop Controls and Touch Operation

The cooktop is operated using a **touch-sensitive control panel**. Controls respond to light fingertip contact and do not require pressure.

Important touch-control notes:

- Use the ball of your finger, not the fingertip
- Ensure controls are clean and dry
- Moisture or spills on the control panel may prevent operation
- Audible beeps confirm successful input

The cooktop features independent left and right cooking zones, each with adjustable power levels and LED displays.

Powering On and Basic Operation

When the cooktop is first connected to power, an audible tone may sound to indicate it is ready for use.

To begin cooking:

1. Touch the **ON/OFF** control to activate the cooktop
2. Select the desired cooking zone
3. Adjust the power level using the + or – controls
4. Place suitable cookware centrally on the cooking zone

Each cooking zone offers multiple power levels. By default, the cooktop may start at a mid-range power level.

Power Sharing Between Cooking Zones

The induction cooktop features **automatic power sharing** to manage total electrical load.

When using one cooking zone:

- That zone may operate at full power

When using both cooking zones simultaneously:

- Power is shared automatically
- Increasing power on one zone may reduce power on the other
- This is normal operation and protects the electrical system

This feature ensures safe operation within the cooktop's maximum power capacity.

Switching Off the Cooktop

Switching Off the Cooktop

The cooktop can be switched off in two ways:

- Turn off an individual cooking zone using its controls
- Switch off the entire appliance using the **ON/OFF** button

After cooking, the display may show a **residual heat indicator (“H”)**, meaning the surface is still hot. Do not touch the cooking area until this indicator disappears.

Timer Function

The induction cooktop includes a built-in timer for controlled cooking.

Key timer features:

- Adjustable from 1 to 99 minutes
- Set independently for each cooking zone
- Automatically turns the selected zone off when time expires

To use the timer, select the cooking zone first, then adjust the timer using the + or – controls. The timer will confirm automatically after a short delay.

Child Safety Lock

A child safety lock function is fitted to prevent accidental operation.

When activated:

- All controls are disabled
- Cooking zones cannot be turned on
- Useful when children are present or during travel

Refer to the control panel markings for activating and deactivating this function.

Troubleshooting

If the cooktop detects an abnormal condition, an error code will be displayed.

Induction Cooktop Error Codes

Error Code	Description	Likely Cause
E0	No cookware detected	No pan, or unsuitable cookware
E1	Low voltage	Insufficient supply voltage
E2	High voltage	Supply voltage too high
E3	Temperature sensor overheating	Excessive heat or sensor fault
E4	Temperature sensor fault	Open circuit or damaged sensor
E5	Power module (IGBT) overheating	High load or poor ventilation
E6	Power module fault	Electronic component failure
E8	Control panel spill protection	Liquid covering control surface

If an error occurs, remove cookware, switch the cooktop off, and allow it to cool. If the error persists, disconnect power and contact an authorised service agent.

Abnormal Operation

The induction cooktop should operate quietly and predictably. Abnormal operation may include:

- Failure to detect cookware repeatedly
- Frequent error codes



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

- Unresponsive touch controls
- Unexpected shut-downs

If abnormal operation is observed:

1. Switch the cooktop off
2. Disconnect power
3. Allow the unit to cool
4. Contact an authorised service provider

Cleaning and Care

Regular cleaning keeps the induction cooktop safe and reliable.

Before cleaning:

- Switch off the appliance
- Disconnect electrical power
- Allow the surface to cool completely

Cleaning guidelines:

- Use a soft cloth or sponge with mild detergent
- Do not use abrasive cleaners, scourers, or sharp tools
- Do not immerse the appliance in water
- Do not use steam cleaners
- Clean ventilation openings gently to remove dust

Do not allow spills to bake onto the glass surface, as this makes cleaning more difficult.



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

Installation and Servicing

Installation, electrical connection, and any servicing **must only be carried out by qualified technicians** in accordance with Australian electrical standards.

Owners must not attempt to dismantle or repair the induction cooktop. Unauthorised repairs may result in electric shock, fire risk, or permanent damage to the appliance.

IMPORTANT NOTICE

This section of the Owners Manual provides **operational guidance and owner-safe information only**.

Electrical installation, fault diagnosis, and internal repairs must be performed by licensed and authorised professionals.

Rangehoods

Some Austrack caravan models are fitted with an **internal rangehood** to assist with the extraction of cooking vapours, heat, moisture, and airborne grease generated during indoor cooking. The rangehood is designed specifically for recreational vehicle use and operates on the caravan's **12-volt electrical system**, making it suitable for both mains-connected and off-grid operation where adequate battery capacity is available.

The primary function of the rangehood is to **improve air quality and visibility** in the internal kitchen area while cooking. It is not designed to replace natural ventilation and should always be used in conjunction with open windows, roof hatches, or other ventilation provisions as required.

This section of the Owners Manual provides **operating guidance, electrical information, cleaning instructions, and owner-safe troubleshooting** for the internal rangehood fitted to select Austrack caravans.

Intended Use and Safety Overview

The internal rangehood is intended **only for ventilation during cooking activities**. It must not be used for any other purpose, such as drying items, heating the interior, or extracting flammable vapours.

For safe and reliable operation, the following principles must always be observed:

- The rangehood must only be operated by responsible adults
- Children must not play with the rangehood or its controls
- The appliance must not be modified or repaired by the owner
- Flammable or explosive materials must not be stored near the rangehood
- The rangehood must be switched off before cleaning or maintenance

If any signs of electrical damage, abnormal noise, or malfunction are detected, the rangehood must be switched off immediately and inspected by a qualified technician.

Electrical Supply and Power Requirements

The internal rangehood operates from a **12-volt DC electrical supply**, which powers the ventilation fan and integrated LED lighting where fitted. The rangehood is a low-draw appliance and is suitable for use when connected to mains power, battery power, or an approved auxiliary power system.

Key electrical characteristics include:

- 12-volt DC operation
- Typical current draw approximately 1.75 A
- Approximate power consumption 21 W

The rangehood must never be connected to 230–240 V AC directly. Electrical connections and wiring must remain dry and undamaged, and the power supply must be isolated before any servicing or cleaning is carried out.

Rangehood Controls and Functions

The rangehood control panel provides simple and direct operation of all functions. Controls may vary slightly depending on model configuration but typically include:

- Main power switch
- Fan speed control or fan on/off control
- LED light switch

The fan control regulates the speed of the extraction fan, allowing the user to increase airflow during heavy cooking or reduce noise during light use. The LED light provides illumination of the cooking surface and may be operated independently of the fan.

Touch or switch operation should always be performed with clean, dry hands.

Ventilation Outlet Options

The rangehood is designed to vent cooking fumes through a dedicated outlet connected to a ducting system. Depending on installation, the outlet may be configured in different orientations to suit the cabinetry and wall layout.

Ventilation arrangements may include:

- Rear or side ducted outlet
- Top-venting outlet
- Ducted connection to an external vent

The rangehood is supplied ready for ducted installation, however **ducting and external vents are not supplied by the manufacturer**. All ducting must be installed so that airflow is unrestricted and secure.

Removable Grease Filter

The rangehood is fitted with a **removable grease filter** designed to trap airborne grease particles before they enter the fan and ducting system. This filter plays a critical role in maintaining airflow efficiency and reducing fire risk.

The filter can be removed by releasing the retaining latch, allowing it to be cleaned and refitted easily. Regular cleaning of the filter is essential to ensure proper operation of the rangehood.

Operating the Rangehood

To use the rangehood effectively, switch it on **before commencing cooking**, particularly when using gas appliances. Early operation helps establish airflow and reduces the spread of cooking vapours.

General operating guidance:

- Switch the fan on prior to cooking
- Select a higher fan setting for heavy cooking
- Operate the LED light as required
- Leave the rangehood running briefly after cooking to clear residual vapours

The rangehood should always be used alongside natural ventilation, such as open windows or roof hatches.

Cleaning and Routine Care

Regular cleaning of the rangehood is essential for safety, performance, and longevity. Accumulated grease can become a fire hazard if left unmanaged.

Before cleaning:

- Switch the rangehood off
- Isolate the electrical supply
- Allow all components to cool

Cleaning guidelines include:

- Remove and clean the grease filter using warm water and mild detergent
- Dry the filter completely before refitting
- Wipe external surfaces with a soft, damp cloth
- Do not use abrasive cleaners, harsh chemicals, or steel wool
- Do not use steam cleaners
- Do not immerse the appliance in water

Ventilation inlet and outlet areas should be kept clear of dust and debris.

Abnormal Operation

The rangehood should operate quietly with consistent airflow. Abnormal operation may include:

- Fan not operating
- Reduced airflow
- Unusual noise or vibration
- LED light not functioning

If abnormal operation is observed:

1. Switch the rangehood off immediately
2. Check power supply and fuse condition
3. Inspect for blocked filters or obstructions
4. Contact an authorised service agent if the issue persists

Do not continue using the rangehood if it is not operating correctly.

Servicing and Repairs

All servicing and repairs to the internal rangehood must be carried out by **qualified and authorised personnel only**. This includes electrical repairs, motor replacement, or internal component servicing.

Owners must not attempt to dismantle or modify the appliance, as doing so may result in electric shock, fire risk, or loss of warranty coverage.

Important Notice

This section of the Owners Manual provides **operating guidance and owner-safe information only**. Electrical installation, wiring, and servicing must be carried out in accordance with Australian standards by licensed professionals.

Microwaves

The microwave oven fitted to the unit is a **compact, flush-mounted appliance designed specifically for RV and mobile environments**. It provides a convenient method of heating and cooking food using microwave energy while operating on standard **230–240V AC power**.

The unit is typically installed within cabinetry and secured for travel. It utilises either a **rotating turntable or flat plate system** (depending on model) to distribute heat more evenly during operation.

This appliance is intended for **general food heating and cooking only**. It must be operated correctly and safely to prevent damage, overheating, or user injury.

Key Specifications

The microwave installed may vary slightly by model; however, general specifications are as follows:

- Operating voltage: **230–240V AC / 50Hz**
- Output power: **approximately 700W–900W**
- Capacity: **20L–25L**
- Control system: **manual or digital touch controls**
- Turntable size: approx. **255–270mm (model dependent)**

These specifications make the unit suitable for reheating meals, defrosting food, and light cooking tasks.

Operating the Microwave

The microwave is designed for simple everyday use; however, correct operation is essential to ensure safe and effective performance.

Before using the appliance, it is important to ensure:

- The unit is connected to a suitable **240V AC power supply**
- The interior is clean and free of loose objects
- The door closes fully and securely

To operate the microwave:

- Place food in a suitable microwave-safe container
- Position the container centrally on the turntable (if fitted)
- Select the desired power level or cooking mode

- Set the cooking time
- Start the cooking cycle

Once complete, allow food to sit briefly before removing, as heat can continue to distribute internally.

Opening and Closing the Door

The microwave door is a safety-critical component and must always be used correctly.

When using the door:

- Open using the handle or release mechanism only
- Do not force the door open or closed
- Ensure the door fully seals before operation

The unit will not operate if the door is not securely closed.

Power Levels and Heating

The microwave may provide multiple power levels depending on the model.

When selecting a power level, the following should be considered:

- Higher power settings heat food more quickly
- Lower settings are suitable for defrosting or gentle heating
- Uneven heating may occur if food is not positioned correctly

To improve results:

- Stir or rotate food halfway through heating
- Use appropriately sized containers
- Avoid overfilling containers

Safe Use Guidelines

Approved Use

The microwave is designed specifically for heating and cooking food.

For safe operation:

- Use only microwave-safe containers

- Ensure food is evenly distributed within the container
- Allow steam to escape from covered items

Prohibited Use

Certain actions can cause damage or create safety risks.

The following must **not** be done:

- Do not operate the microwave empty
- Do not use metal containers or utensils
- Do not place sealed containers inside
- Do not heat flammable or volatile substances
- Do not attempt to dry items such as clothing

Failure to follow these restrictions may cause:

- Internal arcing or sparking
- Damage to the magnetron or internal components

Fire hazard or failure of the appliance

Ventilation and Operation Environment

The microwave generates heat during operation and requires adequate airflow.

To ensure proper performance:

- Do not block ventilation openings
- Do not operate in confined spaces without airflow
- Ensure surrounding cabinetry allows heat dissipation

Restricted airflow may result in:

- Overheating
- Reduced performance
- Premature component failure

Cleaning and Maintenance

Regular cleaning is required to maintain hygiene and proper operation.

Before cleaning:

- Turn off and disconnect the power supply
- Allow the microwave to cool

To clean:

- Wipe internal surfaces with a soft, damp cloth
- Use mild detergent if required
- Clean spills immediately

Do not:

- Use abrasive cleaners
- Use excessive water
- Allow moisture to enter electrical components

General Maintenance

The microwave is a sealed appliance and requires minimal maintenance.

To maintain performance:

- Keep the interior clean
- Ensure the door seal remains undamaged
- Check for debris around the turntable

If the appliance shows signs of damage or malfunction, it must not be used.

Troubleshooting

The microwave is designed for reliable operation; however, issues may occur due to incorrect use, power supply problems, or environmental factors.

Before assuming a fault, basic checks should always be performed.

Common Issues and Checks

If the microwave is not operating correctly, check the following:

- Confirm power supply is active
- Ensure the door is fully closed
- Check that the control settings are correct
- Ensure no incompatible items are inside

If the unit appears to run but not heat:

- Confirm a valid cooking program is selected
- Ensure appropriate power level is used
- Check that container material is suitable

When to Seek Service

The microwave must not be used if any of the following occur:

- The door does not close properly
- The unit produces sparks or abnormal smells
- There is no heating during operation
- The control panel is unresponsive

Only qualified technicians should perform repairs.

IMPORTANT NOTICE

The microwave is a **high-voltage appliance** and must always be used safely.

To ensure safe use:

- Never attempt to open or repair the unit
- Always use appropriate cookware
- Ensure proper ventilation at all times
- Disconnect power before cleaning

Failure to follow correct usage procedures may result in **damage, malfunction, or personal injury**.

Internal Ensuite

Most Austrack caravan models are fitted with a fully equipped internal ensuite, designed to provide a comfortable and self-contained hygiene space when travelling or set up at camp. The ensuite allows for showering, hand washing, and toilet use, all within a purpose-built, water-resistant environment.

With the exception of the **GIBB 16 (Couples)**, Austrack models feature a fully integrated toilet, shower, and sink combination within a single bathroom space. The GIBB 16 (Couples) model differs only in layout and utilises separate toilet and shower compartments. Functionally, the systems operate in the same manner across all models.

This section covers the entire internal ensuite, including **shower operation, ventilation, drainage, toilet use, and general care.**

Ensuite Layout Variations by Model

Combined Toilet / Shower Ensuite

(Most Austrack models)

Most Austrack models use a **combined ensuite layout**, where the toilet, shower, and sink are housed in a single wet-area space with a **one-piece moulded floor**.

In this layout:

- Shower water drains through the moulded floor
- The toilet itself does not drain water but is designed to tolerate normal moisture exposure
- All walls, fittings, and surfaces are intended for bathroom use when operated correctly

Separate Toilet and Shower

(GIBB 16 (Couples))

The GIBB 16 (Couples) model utilise **separate toilet and shower compartments**.

Key differences include:

- The toilet compartment **does not have a draining floor**

- The shower compartment uses a **single moulded shower base**
- Shower water must remain confined to the shower compartment

Aside from physical separation, system operation remains consistent with other Austrack models.

Shower Operation

The internal shower operates from the caravan's **pressurised fresh water system** and, when enabled, the onboard hot water system.

Before shower use:

- Ensure the caravan is parked on level ground
- Confirm the water pump is switched on (unless using mains water)
- Ensure sufficient water is available in the selected tank
- If hot water is required, confirm the hot water system is operating

⚠ Water temperature may vary depending on other water usage within the caravan. Always test temperature before full use.

Shower Head and Hose Management

The internal shower is fitted with a flexible hose and handheld shower head, commonly mounted **high on the wall or ceiling** during use.

During use:

- Ensure the shower head is securely positioned
- Avoid allowing the hose to kink or catch on fittings

Stowing the Shower Head Before Travel

Before towing, and especially **before lowering the roof**:

- Remove the shower head from any overhead mount



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

- Lower it to its designated holder
- Ensure the hose is relaxed and not under tension

Failure to stow the shower head correctly can result in hose damage, roof interference, or internal damage.

Bathroom Ventilation – Roof Hatch and Light

Austrack internal ensuites are fitted with a **roof hatch vent**, typically incorporating a **built-in light**.

During shower use:

- Opening the roof hatch is strongly recommended
- Ventilation reduces condensation and moisture build-up

After showering:

- Leave the hatch open briefly to clear humidity
- Wipe down surfaces if required

Before travel:

- Ensure the roof hatch is fully closed and locked
- Ensure the light is switched off

Drainage and Water Management

In combined ensuite models:

- Shower water drains via the molded floor
- Some water overspray is normal

In separate ensuite models:

- Only the shower compartment drains

- The toilet compartment must be kept dry

Do not obstruct floor drains or use excessive force cleaning drain areas.

Thetford Toilet System

Austrack Hybrid caravans are fitted with a **Thetford cassette toilet system**, designed to provide a hygienic, self-contained toilet solution while travelling or set up at camp. Depending on model specification and build year, your caravan will be equipped with either a **Thetford C200 Series** or a **Thetford C402 Series** toilet.

While there are minor differences in appearance and layout between these models, their overall operation, maintenance requirements, and day-to-day use are fundamentally the same. Both systems utilise:

- A removable external waste cassette
- A sealed slide-valve mechanism
- A dedicated flush water supply
- Chemical treatment to control odours and hygiene

This section provides **complete, practical operating guidance** for normal use, cleaning, storage, and waste handling. Manufacturer manuals are available for further technical reference, but **all essential operating information is contained here**.

Understanding the Cassette Toilet System

The cassette toilet system is designed so that waste is collected in a **removable tank (cassette)** located beneath the toilet bowl. This cassette is accessed from the outside of the caravan and can be wheeled to an authorised dump point for hygienic emptying.

Key system features include:

- A **flush system** that draws water from the caravan's water tanks
- A **slide valve** that seals the bowl from the waste tank
- A **level indicator** that alerts when the waste cassette is nearing capacity

The toilet is designed for use **only when the caravan is stationary and level.**

Filling the Flush Water Tank

The toilet flush system uses a dedicated flush water reservoir, which must be filled before use.

To fill the flush water tank:

- Rotate the flush tank filling spout **90 degrees**
- Remove the **water filling extension**, normally stored beneath the handle nearest the emptying spout
- Remove the cap and place the extension onto the fill funnel
- Add the recommended amount of **Thetford fresh water additive**
- Fill the flush tank with **clean water**, taking care not to exceed the funnel height
- Remove the extension and return it to its original storage position

Using the correct flush additive helps keep the flush water fresh, improves rinsing performance, and reduces mineral build-up within the system.

Preparing the Waste Tank for Use

Before first use—or after emptying—the waste cassette must be prepared correctly.

To prepare the waste cassette:

- Open the external cassette access door
- Release the safety catch by pulling it upward
- Pull the waste tank outward until it stops
- Tilt slightly and remove the cassette fully
- Stand the cassette upright
- Rotate the emptying spout upward

- Remove the cap (which includes a measuring cup)
- Add the recommended amount of **Thetford toilet fluid**
- Add approximately **2 litres of clean water**, enough to cover the bottom of the tank
- Refit the cap securely
- Return the spout to its original position
- Slide the cassette back into place carefully
- Ensure the safety catch engages fully
- Close and lock the external access door

⚠ Important:

Never add toilet fluid through the toilet bowl or via the slide valve. Doing so can cause seal damage and system malfunction.

Using the Toilet

Before using the toilet:

- Ensure the slide valve is fully closed
- Briefly press the flush button to add water to the bowl

To use the toilet:

- Open the slide valve by turning the handle **anti-clockwise**
- Use the toilet as normal

After use:

- Ensure the slide valve is fully open
- Flush the toilet by pressing the flush button for several seconds
(*Pulsing the flush button several times improves bowl rinsing*)
- Close the slide valve fully after flushing

⚠ Do not leave water standing in the bowl when the toilet is not in use. Standing water does not reduce odour and may cause spillage during travel.

Austrack recommends the use of **quick-dissolving toilet paper**, such as Thetford Aqua Soft, to minimise the risk of blockages and build-up.

Waste Tank Level Indicator

The waste cassette has a capacity of approximately **19 litres**.

When the **red indicator light** illuminates:

- Approximately **2 litres of capacity remain**
- This equates to around **2–3 toilet uses**
- Emptying should be planned as soon as practical

Do not allow the waste cassette to become over-full, as this can cause leaks or difficulty removing the cassette.

Emptying the Waste Tank

Waste cassettes must only be emptied at **authorised dump points**.

To empty the cassette:

- Ensure the slide valve is **fully closed**
- Open the external access door
- Release the safety catch and remove the cassette
- Remove the water filling extension and store securely
- Stand the cassette upright (handle at top, wheels at bottom)
- Release the handle and extend it fully
- Wheel the cassette to the dump point

- Rotate the emptying spout upward and remove the cap
- Hold the upper handle firmly
- Position your other hand to operate the **vent plunger**
- Point the spout downward and **press the vent plunger while emptying**

⚠ The vent plunger must only be pressed once the spout is pointing downward to avoid splashing.

After emptying:

- Rinse the cassette thoroughly with clean water
- Rinse the slide valve area
- Re-prepare the cassette for use if required
- Reinsert the cassette and secure it
- Close and lock the access door

Preparing the Toilet for Long-Term Storage

If the toilet will not be used for an extended period, proper storage preparation is essential.

To prepare the toilet for storage:

- Completely drain the flush water tank using the drain tube
- Remove the tube from its clamp and pull it down carefully
- Allow all water to drain
- Return the tube to the clamp and reseal it in the upper plug
- Open the slide valve
- Flush until no water remains
- Close the valve blade
- Remove and empty the waste cassette



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

- Clean the cassette thoroughly
- Reinsert the empty cassette
- Leave the slide valve **open** during storage

Leaving the valve open prevents seal compression and helps maintain longevity.

Reference Information

Your caravan may be fitted with:

- **Thetford C200 Series**, or
- **Thetford C402 Series** toilet

Manufacturer manuals are available for additional technical reference; however, **all essential operating information has been provided above.**

IMPORTANT NOTICE

The toilet system is a hygiene-critical appliance. Incorrect use, poor maintenance, or improper disposal of waste may result in odour issues, component damage, or regulatory non-compliance.

Always use authorised dump points and follow the procedures outlined in this section.

This concludes the toilet segment of this Owners Manual.

Ensuite Cleaning and Care

To maintain hygiene and longevity of the ensuite:

- Use mild, non-abrasive cleaners only
- Avoid harsh chemicals that may damage surfaces
- Rinse surfaces after use where required
- Dry fittings and corners periodically

Avoid directing high-pressure spray at seals, fixtures, or joins.

Moisture Control and Best Practice

Bathrooms naturally generate humidity. To minimise moisture-related issues:

- Use ventilation during and after showering
- Avoid storing wet towels or mats long-term
- Dry the space before travel where practical

Good moisture management helps prevent odours, mould, and premature wear.

IMPORTANT NOTICE

The internal ensuite is designed for use **only when the caravan is stationary and level**. Improper use, inadequate ventilation, or failure to stow components correctly before travel may result in damage not covered by warranty.

Mattress

Austrack caravans are designed to provide a comfortable and supportive sleeping environment while maintaining the flexibility required for touring, storage access, and multi-use interior layouts. Mattress size, configuration, and construction vary depending on model, but all mattresses are selected and built to balance comfort, durability, and usability in a mobile environment.

Most Austrack models are supplied with a **full-width mattress**, while some models utilise split or convertible sleeping arrangements to maximise internal space. In many cases, the mattress is designed with **integrated fold sections**, allowing it to move and articulate as required without compromising comfort when laid flat.

This section explains the different mattress configurations across the Austrack range, how folding and convertible layouts are intended to be used, and how to properly care for and maintain the mattress.

Mattress Sizes and Model Variants

King Size Mattress

(Most Austrack Models)

The majority of Austrack caravans are fitted with a **king-size mattress**, providing generous sleeping space and comfort. These mattresses are paired with fixed or hinged bed bases depending on model and may incorporate folding sections as required by the layout.

Queen Size Mattress

(GIBB models)

The **GIBB models** are fitted with a **queen-size mattress**, selected to suit the internal layout while still providing comfortable sleeping space.

Talawana 11LT – Twin Single Beds with King Conversion

The **Talawana 11LT** uses a different sleeping arrangement from other Austrack models. It is fitted with **two single beds** as standard, providing separate sleeping areas and increased internal walk-through space.

The Talawana 11LT also includes a **convertible bed system**, allowing the two singles to be transformed into a full **king-size sleeping surface** when required.

Why the Mattress Folds

(All models except Talawana 11LT)

On all Austrack models fitted with a full-width king or queen mattress, the mattress is manufactured with **purpose-designed integrated fold sections**. These folds are a deliberate design feature and are essential to how the caravan functions.

The mattress is constructed so that it can **fold cleanly through its full depth**, allowing sections of the mattress to flip completely over when required. This allows the mattress to move smoothly in line with the bed base and internal furniture without needing to remove or split the mattress.

The folding design exists to allow:

- Full access to under-bed storage compartments
- Folding of the mattress to expose seating or internal mechanisms beneath the bed in applicable models
- Repositioning of the mattress to allow access to, or storage of, **rear fold components** on **Tanami and Madigan models**

When laid flat, the mattress functions as a single continuous sleeping surface. The fold does not affect comfort during normal use and should not be considered a fault or weakness.

Using the Folding Mattress Sections

When lifting or folding the mattress:

- Support the mattress evenly using both hands
- Allow the mattress to follow its natural fold line
- Flip or fold the mattress smoothly without forcing it

Avoid sharply creasing, twisting, or over-stressing the fold area. The mattress is designed to move in a controlled manner at the fold points and should not be bent outside of its intended range of movement.

Do not jump, stand, or place heavy loads on a partially folded mattress section.

Talawana 11LT – Converting Twin Single Beds to a King Bed

The Talawana 11LT includes a **built-in conversion system** to create a king-size sleeping area from the two single beds.

Conversion Procedure

To convert the twin single beds into a king bed:

1. Remove bedding from both single mattresses
2. Lower the internal table into the designated bed-base position

3. Position the supplied infill cushions over the lowered table
4. Ensure all cushions sit flat and align with the existing mattresses
5. Make up the bed using appropriately sized bedding

To return to twin single beds:

- Remove bedding and infill cushions
- Raise the table back to its original position
- Reconfigure bedding for individual beds

Ensure all components are secured properly before travel.

Mattress Handling and Travel Considerations

Before towing the caravan:

- Ensure all mattress sections are fully laid flat or positioned as designed
- Confirm no bedding or mattress material is trapped in hinges or mechanisms
- On Tanami and Madigan models, ensure the mattress is folded correctly when rear fold components are stored beneath

Incorrect positioning during travel may damage mattress foam, fabric, or supporting hardware.

Cleaning and Mattress Care

Proper care of the mattress will help maintain comfort, hygiene, and longevity.

Routine Cleaning

Austrack recommends:

- Regularly removing bedding to allow the mattress to air
- Vacuuming the mattress surface using a clean upholstery attachment

- Spot-cleaning spills immediately with a damp cloth and mild detergent

Avoid saturating the mattress, as excess moisture can damage internal foam and springs.

Moisture Management

Caravans are susceptible to condensation due to temperature changes.

To minimise moisture:

- Lift or fold mattresses periodically to allow airflow beneath
- Avoid placing wet items directly on the mattress
- Use ventilation when sleeping, particularly in cool or humid conditions

What to Avoid

To prevent damage:

- Do not use harsh chemicals or bleach
- Do not steam-clean the mattress
- Do not fold the mattress outside its designed fold points
- Do not store heavy items on top of the mattress during travel

Storage and Long-Term Care

If the caravan will be stored for an extended period:

- Remove all bedding
- Allow the mattress to air before closing the caravan
- If possible, lift or fold the mattress slightly to improve airflow

These measures help prevent odours and moisture-related issues.

IMPORTANT NOTICE

The mattress and bed base form part of the caravan's interior furniture system. Damage caused by misuse, excessive force, moisture exposure, or incorrect folding or storage may not be covered under warranty.

Always operate mattress folds and conversion features exactly as intended.

Bunk Beds

Several Austrack caravan models are designed to accommodate families or groups by providing **dedicated bunk-bed sleeping areas** in addition to the main bed. These bunks are purpose-designed to maximise internal space while maintaining comfort, safety, and ease of access within a compact touring environment.

Bunk beds in Austrack caravans are integrated into the interior furniture system and are engineered specifically for sleeping use. Depending on model, bunk configurations may include a **single bunk**, **twin bunks**, or an **optional triple bunk arrangement**. In some models where permanent bunks are not fitted, flexible sleeping solutions are provided through convertible furniture layouts.

This section explains which models include bunk beds, how those bunks are intended to be used, important safety considerations—particularly regarding upper bunks and ladder use—and how to care for mattresses and bedding within these spaces.

Austrack Models Fitted With Bunk Beds

The following Austrack caravan models are fitted with factory-designed bunk beds as part of their interior layout:

- **Tanami X13B** – One fixed bunk
- **Tanami X15B** – Two fixed bunks
- **Talawana X16B** – Two fixed bunks (*optionally available as a triple bunk layout*)
- **GIBB 16B** – Two fixed bunks (*optionally available as a triple bunk layout*)
- **Madigan 15B** – Two fixed bunks

Bunk layouts are model-specific and are not interchangeable between models. The number of bunks, their orientation, and their placement within the caravan are determined during manufacture and must not be altered by the owner.

Optional and Convertible Sleeping Arrangements

Tanami X15L – Convertible Lounge Bed

The **Tanami X15L** does not include permanent bunk beds. Instead, it offers a **club-style lounge** that can be converted into a **single sleeping area** when required. This design provides flexibility for occasional guests or children without permanently dedicating space to bunks.

To convert the lounge into a sleeping area:

- Lower the table into the designated bed-base position
- Use the couch cushions and supplied infill cushions to create a flat surface
- Arrange bedding suitable for a single sleeper

When not in use as a bed, the lounge should be returned to its seating configuration. All cushions and the table must be securely repositioned before travel.

Bunk Bed Design and Intended Use

Austrack bunk beds are designed **exclusively for sleeping**. Frames, platforms, and mattresses are sized and supported to suit their intended occupants while minimising weight and maximising airflow.

General characteristics of Austrack bunk beds include:

- Lightweight yet rigid support structures
- Mattresses sized specifically for bunk frames
- Vertical stacking in multi-bunk configurations
- Designed sleeping heights to allow safe access

Upper bunks are typically accessed using a ladder and may be fitted with guard rails or barriers to reduce the risk of movement during sleep.

Bunks should not be used as seating, steps, or storage platforms.

Ladder Use and Safety Considerations

Upper bunks are accessed via a **dedicated ladder**, which may be fixed or removable depending on model.

When using the ladder:

- Ensure it is correctly positioned and seated before climbing (if ladder is detachable)
- Always face the ladder while ascending or descending
- Maintain three points of contact where possible
- Step carefully and deliberately on each rung

⚠ Injury Risk Notice: Improper ladder use may result in slips or falls, particularly in low-light conditions or if footwear is wet. Children should always be supervised when accessing or sleeping in upper bunks.

Before travel, detachable ladders should be either securely stowed or locked in their travel position to prevent movement.

Upper Bunk Safety

Upper bunks must be used with additional care due to their height.

Important safety guidance includes:

- Only one occupant per bunk unless designed otherwise
- Do not allow children to play, jump, or stand on bunks
- Do not exceed the intended occupant weight
- Ensure guard rails, if fitted, are always in place

Upper bunks are not designed to support dynamic loads, physical, multiple occupants or physical activities.

Bedding and Mattress Care in Bunks

Bunk mattresses are designed specifically to fit their frames and should always sit flat without curling or overhanging edges.

Recommended practices include:

- Removing bedding regularly to allow mattresses to air
- Ensuring mattresses are not folded or forced into shape
- Using appropriately sized fitted sheets to avoid bunching

Avoid placing heavy items or sharp objects on bunk mattresses.

Moisture Management and Ventilation

Because bunks are often enclosed or elevated, airflow is particularly important.

To manage moisture:

- Ensure ventilation is used during sleep
- Encourage occupants to keep bedding dry
- Periodically lift mattresses slightly to allow airflow beneath

Good moisture management reduces condensation, odours, and the risk of mould.

Cleaning and Ongoing Care

Austrack recommends the following care practices for bunk sleeping areas:

- Vacuum mattresses and frames using a soft upholstery attachment
- Spot-clean spills immediately with a damp cloth and mild detergent



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

- Avoid soaking mattresses with water
- Keep ladders, rails, and frames clean and dust-free

Do not use steam cleaners or harsh chemicals on bunk mattresses or frames.

Travel and Storage Considerations

Before towing the caravan:

- Ensure bunk beds are unoccupied
- Remove loose items, toys, or personal effects from bunks
- Confirm ladders and any movable components are secured

Loose items left on bunks during travel may shift, fall, or cause internal damage.

IMPORTANT NOTICE

Bunk beds and additional sleeping areas form part of the caravan's interior furniture system. Injury or damage resulting from misuse, overloading, lack of supervision, or failure to secure components before travel may not be covered under warranty.

Always use bunks, ladders, and convertible sleeping areas strictly as intended.

Optional 3rd Bunk (Tanami X15B and Madigan 15B Only)

Certain Austrack caravan models are capable of being fitted with an **optional third bunk**, providing additional sleeping capacity for families or occasional guests. This option is **available only on the Tanami X15B and Madigan 15B models** and is not compatible with any other Austrack models.

The optional third bunk is designed as a **retro-fittable option**, meaning it can be purchased and installed after delivery, provided the caravan was manufactured with the required internal mounting points. When not in use as a bed, the bunk can be folded upward to maintain comfortable head clearance in the seating area below.

Correct installation, safe use, and proper preparation for travel are essential to ensure occupant safety and to prevent damage to the caravan interior.

Model Compatibility - IMPORTANT

⚠ **The optional third bunk is compatible ONLY with the following models:**

- **Tanami X15B**
- **Madigan 15B**

No other Austrack models can accept the optional third bunk.

Additionally:

- The caravan **must have been built with the factory wall mounting points**
- If these internal mounting points are not present, the bunk **cannot be installed**
- The bunk cannot be adapted, modified, or retrofitted to non-compatible models

Always confirm compatibility before purchasing the optional third bunk.

Installation and Mounting

The optional third bunk is mounted directly to factory-installed structural points within the caravan.

Installation details:

- The bunk is secured using **eight bolts total**
- Four bolts are fitted at each end of the bunk frame
- Mounting is into pre-engineered hard points within the wall structure

Because the caravan is pre-engineered to accept the bunk, installation and removal are relatively straightforward when compatibility requirements are met.

Load Rating and Occupancy Limits

The optional third bunk is designed **strictly as a sleeping surface** and has a **maximum load rating of 80 kg**.

⚠ This weight limit must not be exceeded.

The load rating applies to:

- One occupant only
- No additional allowance for sitting, storage, or movement

The third bunk must **not** be used for:

- Seating
- Storage of equipment or personal items
- Standing, kneeling, or play

Exceeding the load rating may result in structural damage or personal injury and may not be covered under warranty.

Bunk Folding and Head Clearance

The optional third bunk is positioned **above the main seating area** and incorporates a folding mechanism to maintain interior comfort when the bunk is not in use.

When the bunk is not required:

- It can be **folded upward**
- This increases head clearance for occupants using the seating below
- The bunk must be fully secured in its folded position before seating use

The folding or lowering of the bunk should only be carried out when the caravan is stationary and level.

Ladder Use and Storage

Access to the optional third bunk is via a **removable ladder**, supplied as part of the bunk system.

When using the ladder:



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

- Ensure it is correctly positioned and stable
- Always face the ladder when climbing
- Use both hands and step carefully
- Children must be supervised at all times

Ladder Storage During Travel

Because the ladder is removable:

- It **must be removed before travel**
- It must be stored securely in a suitable storage location
- It must not be left loose inside the caravan

Unsecured ladders can move during transit and cause injury or interior damage.

Travel Cushion and Roof Clearance

The optional third bunk is supplied with a **dedicated travel cushion**, which is essential for safe transport.

The purpose of the travel cushion is to:

- Prevent the bunk from contacting the ceiling during travel
- Protect roof lining and finishes
- Prevent impact with the **air conditioning unit**

Before towing:

- Fold the bunk into its travel position
- Fit the travel cushion correctly
- Ensure the cushion is securely positioned

⚠ Travelling without the travel cushion fitted may result in damage to the roof or air conditioner.

Bedding and Daily Use

When using the optional third bunk:

- Remove loose bedding before folding
- Ensure bedding does not interfere with hinges or locking points
- Use appropriately sized bedding for the bunk dimensions

Bedding and personal items should never be left unsecured on the bunk during travel.

Inspection and Maintenance

Austrack recommends periodic inspection of:

- Mounting bolts for tightness
- Folding mechanisms for smooth operation
- Ladder condition
- Travel cushion condition

Clean surfaces using a soft cloth and mild detergent. Avoid abrasive cleaners.

Travel Safety Checklist

Before travelling with the optional third bunk installed:

- Bunk is **folded into travel position**
- Travel cushion is correctly fitted
- Ladder is removed and securely stored
- All bedding and loose items are removed
- Mounting bolts are secure

IMPORTANT NOTICE

The optional third bunk forms part of the caravan's internal furniture system. Incorrect installation, overloading, misuse, or failure to prepare the bunk correctly for travel may result in damage or injury and may not be covered under warranty.

Always use the optional third bunk strictly within the limitations outlined in this section.

Air Conditioner

Austrack Hybrid caravans may be equipped with a roof-mounted air conditioning system designed to provide reliable internal climate control across a wide range of Australian environments, from humid coastal regions to hot inland conditions. Because Austrack has produced caravans over multiple build periods and configurations, the air conditioning system fitted to any particular caravan may differ in brand, electrical integration, and operating method.

It is critical that owners understand that air conditioning behaviour is **not universal across all Austrack Hybrids**. How the air conditioner operates, what power source it requires, and whether it can be run when camping off-grid depends on the specific unit installed and how it has been configured within the caravan's electrical system. Incorrect assumptions—particularly relating to inverter operation—can result in flat batteries, electrical interruption, or frustration during use.

This section is written to explain **how to correctly use, how to correctly power, and how to correctly support** the air conditioning system fitted to your Austrack Hybrid, with practical guidance designed to reflect real-world use rather than theoretical capability.

Electrical Power Systems – Essential Understanding Before Use

All Austrack Hybrids are fitted with an integrated electrical management system, using either **REDARC** or **Renogy** components, depending on model and build period. In caravans fitted with REDARC systems, an **automatic power-transfer relay** is installed. This relay automatically manages switching between shore power (when connected) and inverter power, allowing the caravan to seamlessly change power sources without manual intervention.

However, it is extremely important to understand that **this relay does not determine whether an air conditioner can run from batteries**. The role of the relay is to manage power distribution—not to alter the operating requirements of individual appliances.

Whether an air conditioner can run from the inverter is governed entirely by **how the air conditioner itself is wired and configured**. Some air conditioners are wired strictly for external 240-volt operation. Others are wired specifically to allow inverter operation, subject to battery capacity, inverter rating, and system condition.

This distinction applies regardless of whether the caravan uses a REDARC or Renogy electrical system.

Dometic Air Conditioner

Some Austrack Hybrids are fitted with a **Dometic roof-mounted air conditioner**, most commonly from the Harrier Lite family. These units are purpose-built for caravan and RV applications and are designed to deliver reliable cooling (and heating, where applicable) when supplied with a stable external 240-volt AC power source.

In Austrack Hybrids, Dometic air conditioners are **configured as mains-powered appliances only**. While the caravan itself may be capable of switching between different power sources automatically, the Dometic air conditioner is intended to operate exclusively when external AC power is available. This design choice prioritises consistency, reliability, and longevity of the air conditioning system.

How to Use a Dometic Air Conditioner

Before operating a Dometic air conditioner, the caravan must be stationary, level, and connected to a suitable external power source. This is a deliberate safety and performance requirement, not a limitation. Roof-mounted air conditioners draw significant power and rely on stable voltage to operate correctly.

Once external power is connected—either through a caravan park power outlet or a portable generator—the air conditioner may be turned on using the supplied wall controller or remote control. Temperature selection should be realistic and aligned with ambient conditions. Attempting to set extremely low temperatures in very high heat will not cool the caravan faster and will only increase electrical load.

For best results, the air conditioner should be allowed to stabilise gradually, maintaining temperature rather than attempting rapid cooling of a heavily heat-soaked interior.

Generator Use with Dometic Air Conditioners

When camping off-grid without access to shore power, a **portable generator is required** to operate a Dometic air conditioner. This is not optional; inverter or battery power alone will not run the unit.

In practice, while smaller generators may operate the air conditioner alone under ideal conditions, Austrack recommends using the **AusTuff 3.3 kVA inverter-style generator** whenever possible. This provides sufficient capacity not only to run the air conditioner, but also to support battery charging and other onboard systems at the same time.

A generator of this size ensures smoother operation, reduced strain on electrical components, and improved reliability during extended use.

Operational Limitations

It is important to operate the system strictly within its intended design parameters:

- The air conditioner **cannot be powered by the inverter**
- Battery power alone will not support operation
- Generator or shore power is always required

Attempting to operate the system outside these limits may result in power interruption or fault protection activation.

Troubleshooting

If the air conditioner does not operate as expected, the issue is usually power-related rather than a fault with the unit itself.

Unit does not turn on:

Confirm that external 240 V power is present, the inlet is connected correctly, and no circuit protection devices have tripped.

Cooling performance is reduced:

Inspect air filters, reduce heat ingress using blinds and awnings, and allow additional time for cooling during extreme weather.

Generator overload or shutdown:

This typically indicates that the generator is undersized or that multiple high-load appliances are operating simultaneously.

myCOOLMAN Air Conditioner

Some later Austrack Hybrids are fitted with the **myCOOLMAN 3 kW roof-mounted air conditioner**, which utilises modern inverter compressor technology. This design allows the unit to dynamically vary compressor speed based on demand, providing more efficient operation, reduced startup current, and improved suitability for off-grid use.

In Austrack Hybrids, myCOOLMAN air conditioners are **intentionally wired to operate from the inverter system**, making them suitable for use when camping without access to mains power—provided the electrical system supporting them is managed correctly.

How to use a myCOOLMAN Air Conditioner

Prior to operation, owners should ensure that the inverter is switched on and that battery capacity is adequate. Doors, windows, and roof vents should be closed to minimise heat ingress and maximise efficiency.

Once powered, the unit can be set to cooling or heating mode as required. Setting a reasonable target temperature—typically around 22 to 23 °C—allows the inverter compressor to operate efficiently rather than continuously at maximum output. Fan speed may be adjusted to suit comfort and power consumption preferences.

Unlike traditional fixed-speed systems, the myCOOLMAN unit automatically adjusts its operation to maintain internal temperature once reached.

Battery Powered Operation

Running an air conditioner from batteries is entirely achievable, but it requires awareness and planning. The myCOOLMAN air conditioner places a **significant but manageable load** on the battery

system, typically drawing between approximately 60 and 80 amps per hour under moderate conditions.

Owners should actively monitor battery charge levels during use and be aware that all other electrical loads will reduce total runtime. Overnight operation or extended use without charging input may result in depleted batteries.

Generator Use with myCOOLMAN

Even though the myCOOLMAN air conditioner is inverter-capable, Austrack **strongly recommends carrying a suitable generator** when travelling off-grid for extended periods.

A **3.3 kVA inverter generator**, such as the **AusTuff 3.3 kVA**, provides the ideal balance of capacity, portability, and reliability. When used alongside the myCOOLMAN system, a generator allows the air conditioner to operate while simultaneously topping up battery levels—particularly valuable in shaded campsites, overcast conditions, or during hot evenings when solar generation is limited.

Using a generator in this way preserves battery health, extends usable runtime, and reduces reliance on deep battery discharge.

Efficiency Tips for myCOOLMAN

Effective air conditioning is as much about managing heat load as it is about raw cooling power. Owners who plan use carefully will experience significantly improved performance and battery efficiency.

- Begin cooling early in the day
- Use blinds, curtains, and awnings
- Seal the caravan against external air
- Keep filters clean and vents unobstructed
- Avoid extreme temperature settings

These practices dramatically improve comfort and system longevity.



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

Troubleshooting

System shuts down unexpectedly:

Battery voltage may have dropped below safe operating limits. Recharge batteries or connect an external power source.

Cooling output seems weak:

Check airflow, reduce heat ingress, and temporarily increase fan speed to assist stabilisation.

Unit does not start:

Confirm inverter status and verify sufficient battery charge is available.

TRUMA Under Floor Air Conditioner

Your Austrack camper may be fitted with a **Truma under-floor reverse-cycle air conditioning system**, purpose-built for use in caravans, campers, and hybrid campers where internal space efficiency, balanced weight distribution, and exterior durability are critical design requirements.

Unlike roof-mounted air conditioners, this system is mounted **beneath the camper floor** and distributes conditioned air internally via ducting. This design allows the camper roof to remain clear for other equipment, reduces overall vehicle height, and positions the air-conditioning mass low in the chassis for improved handling and stability.

The system is designed exclusively for **stationary operation while camping** and is intended to provide controlled interior comfort rather than rapid or extreme temperature correction.

System Type and Identification

The air conditioning system fitted to Austrack campers is the **Truma Saphir Comfort RC**, a **ducted, under-bunk / under-floor reverse-cycle air conditioning unit** designed specifically for mobile recreational vehicles.

This system provides:

- Active refrigeration-based cooling
- Reverse-cycle heat-pump heating
- Automatic dehumidification during cooling operation
- Internally ducted air delivery

The Saphir Comfort RC is a fully integrated climate control system engineered to operate reliably in compact living spaces under variable power and environmental conditions.

Technical Specifications

Electrical and Performance Specifications

Specification	Value
Nominal Supply Voltage	230–240 V AC
Cooling Capacity	2.4 kW
Heating Capacity (Heat Pump)	1.7 kW
Typical Operating Current	Approximately 4–6 A
Compressor Start Load	Higher momentary draw (normal operation)
Operating Modes	Cooling, Heating, Automatic, Fan Only

Physical Characteristics

Specification	Value
System Type	Under-floor / under-bunk
Weight	Approx. 23.5 kg
Air Distribution	Ducted internal outlets
External Airflow	Intake and exhaust beneath camper
Recommended Camper Length	Up to approx. 6.5 m (dependent on insulation and layout)

Reverse Cycle Heating Function

The Truma system incorporates a **reverse-cycle heat pump**, allowing it to provide both cooling and heating from the same unit. In heating mode, the system extracts thermal energy from the outside air and transfers it into the camper interior.

Reverse-cycle heating characteristics should be clearly understood:

- Heating output is strongest in **mild to cool conditions**
- Performance reduces as ambient temperatures drop
- The system is intended to supplement comfort, not replace dedicated heaters in extreme cold

Heating operation is ideal for early mornings, evenings, and seasonal transitions where moderate warmth is required.

Normal Operating Conditions

For correct and reliable operation, the air conditioner must be used under the following conditions:

- The camper is **fully set up**
- The camper is connected to a **stable 240 V mains power supply**
- Canvas doors, windows, and openings are **fully zipped closed**
- Internal air outlets and return paths are unobstructed
- External under-floor vents are clear of obstructions

The system is **not designed to operate:**

- While driving or in transit
- While the camper is closed for transport
- Without adequate mains power
- With restricted airflow or ventilation

Attempting to operate the system outside of these conditions will result in reduced performance or protective shutdown.

Power Supply Behaviour and Limitations

The Truma under-floor air conditioner is sensitive to supply quality, as expected of a high-efficiency compressor-based system.

Normal Behaviour Under Limited Power

When connected to lower-capacity or shared campground power supplies:

- Cooling or heating performance may be reduced
- Compressor cycling may increase
- Start-up delays may occur

These behaviours are **intentional protective functions** designed to prevent damage to internal components.

Automatic Protection Logic

The system is equipped with internal safeguards that may:

- Prevent immediate restart after shutdown
- Interrupt operation during voltage instability
- Reduce output to protect the compressor

These actions indicate correct system protection, not a fault.

Airflow and Ventilation Requirements

External (Under-Floor) Airflow

Because the system exchanges heat externally:

- All external vents beneath the camper must remain clear
- Mud, dust, sand, grass, or debris must not block airflow
- No storage items, accessories, or protective covers may obstruct the unit

Restricted external airflow can cause overheating, reduced efficiency, or automatic shutdown.

Internal Airflow

Internally:

- Duct outlets must not be covered by bedding, cushions, or gear
- Return air paths must remain open
- Outlet airflow must be free to circulate through the living space

Obstructed airflow is one of the most common causes of poor performance.

Temperature Control and Performance Expectations

Air conditioning performance is influenced by:

- Ambient outdoor temperature
- Solar exposure
- Camper insulation
- Frequency of door and window opening
- Internal layout and airflow

Cooling Mode Expectations

- Cooling is **progressive rather than instantaneous**
- Dehumidification occurs automatically
- Best results are achieved with minimal door opening and good shading

Heating Mode Expectations

- Heating output increases gradually
- Most effective in moderate conditions
- Not intended for extended operation in severe cold

Condensation and Drainage

During cooling operation, moisture is removed from the internal air as part of the dehumidification process.

Important points:

- Condensate water drains **externally beneath the camper**
- Water dripping under the camper during cooling is **normal**
- No internal water discharge should occur

Owners must ensure external drain paths remain clear and unobstructed.

Controls and User Interaction

The system is typically operated using:

- A **Truma infrared remote control**, or
- A **Truma CP Plus digital control panel** (if fitted)

Control functions generally include:

- Mode selection (cool, heat, auto, fan)
- Temperature adjustment in 1 °C increments
- Fan speed selection
- Timer and quiet/night modes

Noise and Vibration Characteristics

The under-floor mounting position results in:

- Reduced interior noise compared to roof-mounted units
- Compressor noise primarily external
- Minimal vibration felt inside the living area



Fan noise levels vary depending on operating mode and airflow demand.

Normal System Behaviour

The following behaviours are normal and expected:

- Delayed compressor start after power-up
- Variations in fan speed during operation
- Intermittent shutdowns due to protection logic
- External condensate discharge

These do not indicate malfunction.

Troubleshooting – Owner Level Observations Only

System Will Not Start

- Confirm mains power is connected
- Check circuit protection
- Allow several minutes between restart attempts

Reduced Cooling or Heating

- Confirm camper is sealed
- Check airflow internally and beneath the camper
- Allow adequate stabilisation time

Unexpected Shutdown

- Check for power fluctuations
- Inspect ventilation
- Restart after a short delay

Error Codes Displayed



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

- Isolate power
- Wait 10 minutes
- Restore power and retry

Persistent errors require professional service.

Maintenance and Owner Responsibility

Owner responsibilities are limited to:

- Keeping airflow paths clear
- Inspecting under-floor areas after off-road travel
- Avoiding physical obstruction or impact
- Monitoring for abnormal noise or behaviour

No owner-performed internal servicing is permitted.

Storage and Non-Use Periods

During periods of non-use:

- Leave the system switched off
- Keep ventilation areas clear
- Do not cover the unit

Periodic inspection is recommended during long-term storage.

Relationship to Truma Documentation

This section provides **Austrack-specific guidance only**.

For full details covering:

- Fault codes
- Advanced control functions



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

- Servicing schedules
- Electrical protections

Refer to **official Truma Saphir Comfort RC documentation**.

IMPORTANT NOTICES

- Stationary use only
- Maintain all ventilation paths
- Do not operate while closed or in transit
- Use only with suitable mains power
- Do not obstruct airflow
- Servicing by qualified personnel only
- Misuse may not be covered under warranty

General Safety Notes (All Systems)

Air conditioners must only be operated when the caravan is stationary. Roof-mounted units, electrical wiring, and associated systems must not be modified. Power sources must always be appropriate to the system installed.

Always confirm which air conditioning configuration your caravan is fitted with before off-grid use.

IMPORTANT NOTICE

Air conditioning capability in an Austrack Hybrid depends on **the unit installed and how it has been integrated into the electrical system**, not purely on caravan model or electrical brand. For reliable cooling when camping off-grid—whether powering a mains-only system or supporting inverter-based operation, the **AusTuff 3.3 kVA Generator is strongly recommended**.

Dust Reduction Systems

Travelling on unsealed roads, gravel roads, station tracks, and remote touring routes can expose a caravan to significant amounts of airborne dust. Fine dust particles can enter through unavoidable openings, seals, vents, service penetrations, and access hatches, eventually settling on internal surfaces, bedding, storage compartments, and appliances.

To help minimise dust ingress during travel, Austrack hybrids can be equipped with a roof-mounted **Dust Reduction System (DRS)** as an optional upgrade. Depending on production period and model specification, your caravan may be fitted with either a **Dometic Dust Reduction System (DRS)** or a **Milenco Dust Reduction Antenna (DRA)**.

The fitted system is designed to help reduce the amount of dust entering the caravan during travel by creating positive air pressure within the caravan interior. While highly effective, no dust reduction system can completely eliminate dust ingress under all operating conditions.

Dometic Dust Reduction System (DRS)

The Dometic Dust Reduction System (DRS) is a passive roof-mounted dust reduction device designed specifically for caravans travelling on dusty and unsealed roads.

The system operates without electrical power and contains no motors, switches, or moving components. Instead, it utilises airflow generated while the caravan is travelling to create slight positive pressure within the caravan.

By increasing internal air pressure, the system helps reduce the amount of dust entering through door seals, service hatches, vents, and other unavoidable openings.

How the DRS Works

As the caravan moves forward, airflow is directed through the roof-mounted DRS unit.

This incoming air passes through a replaceable filter before entering the caravan interior.

The introduction of filtered air creates a slight positive pressure inside the caravan which assists in preventing dust-laden air from being drawn through gaps and seals.

The DRS only functions while the caravan is in motion and does not provide pressurisation when stationary.



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

Operation

The Dometic DRS requires no owner operation.

There are:

- No switches to operate
- No electrical controls
- No setup procedures before travel

The system functions automatically whenever the caravan is travelling.

For maximum effectiveness:

- Ensure all windows are closed before travel
- Ensure roof hatches are fully closed and latched
- Ensure entry doors are securely closed
- Ensure external storage hatches are correctly latched

Maintain all seals in good condition

Filter Maintenance

The Dometic DRS incorporates a replaceable dust filter which captures airborne contaminants before air enters the caravan.

Filter inspection frequency will depend on travel conditions.

Caravans regularly travelling on dusty roads may require more frequent filter replacement.

To maintain performance:

- Inspect the filter regularly
- Replace heavily contaminated filters
- Keep filter housings clean

- Inspect roof seals during routine servicing

Troubleshooting

Issue	Possible Cause	Recommended Action
Excessive dust inside caravan after travel	Blocked or contaminated filter	Inspect and replace filter
Excessive dust inside caravan after travel	Damaged door, hatch, or window seals	Inspect and repair seals as required
Reduced dust reduction performance	Roof hatch or window left open	Ensure all openings are fully secured before travel
Water ingress concerns	Damaged roof seal or mounting sealant	Inspect and service roof sealing
Reduced airflow effectiveness	Heavily contaminated filter	Replace filter

IMPORTANT NOTICE

- The Dometic DRS operates only while the caravan is in motion.
- The system is designed to reduce, not eliminate, dust ingress.
- Filter condition directly affects system performance.
- Damaged seals may significantly reduce effectiveness.
- Regular inspection and replacement of filters is recommended.
- Do not modify, block, or obstruct the DRS opening.

MILENCO Dust Reduction Antenna (DRA)

The Milenco Dust Reduction Antenna (DRA) combines a dust reduction system and an omnidirectional television antenna within a single roof-mounted assembly.

Unlike passive dust reduction systems, the Milenco DRA incorporates an electrically powered fan and replaceable air filter to assist in maintaining positive air pressure within the caravan during travel. The unit also provides television and radio reception through its integrated antenna system.

The dust reduction and antenna functions operate independently of one another.

How the DRA Works

The Milenco DRA draws outside air through a replaceable filter before introducing the filtered air into the caravan interior. The fan-assisted system helps maintain positive air pressure within the caravan, reducing the amount of dust entering through small gaps and openings while travelling.

The roof-mounted assembly also incorporates an omnidirectional television antenna capable of receiving television and radio signals without requiring directional adjustment.



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

Operation

The Milenco DRA is powered by the caravan's 12V electrical system. Depending on installation configuration, the system may operate automatically while travelling or via an associated switching arrangement.

For maximum effectiveness:

- Close all windows before travel
- Ensure roof hatches are fully secured
- Ensure entry doors are fully closed
- Latch all external storage doors correctly

Maintain all seals in good condition

Television Antenna Function

The DRA also functions as the caravan's television antenna.

For best reception:

- Perform a channel scan when arriving at a new location
- Perform a new channel scan if channels are lost
- Ensure antenna power is available where required

Television signal availability will vary depending on location and broadcast coverage.

Filter Maintenance

The Milenco DRA uses a replaceable air filter to remove airborne contaminants before air enters the caravan.

To maintain system performance:

- Inspect the filter regularly
- Replace contaminated filters

- Ensure the filter is correctly installed
- Keep the diffuser assembly clean
- Inspect roof seals during scheduled servicing

Replacement filters are available through Milenco suppliers and distributors.

Troubleshooting

Issue	Possible Cause	Recommended Action
Excessive dust inside caravan after travel	Contaminated or blocked filter	Inspect and replace filter
Reduced airflow	Dirty filter	Inspect and replace filter
Dust reduction performance reduced	Window, roof hatch, or door not fully closed	Check all openings before travel
Fan not operating	No 12V power supply	Check power supply and associated circuits
Poor television reception	Channel scan required	Perform a new channel scan
Poor television reception	Low signal area	Move location or check local signal availability

Water ingress concerns	Damaged roof seal or mounting sealant	Inspect roof mounting and seals
-------------------------------	---------------------------------------	---------------------------------

IMPORTANT NOTICE

- The Milenco DRA is designed to reduce, not eliminate, dust ingress during travel.
- The dust reduction system and television antenna operate independently.
- Filter maintenance is essential for optimum performance.
- Damaged seals may significantly reduce dust reduction effectiveness.
- Do not modify or obstruct the DRA assembly.
- Regular inspection of roof seals, filters, and electrical connections is recommended.

AUfocus Diesel Heater

Austrack caravans may be fitted with an **AUFOCUS diesel heater**, designed to provide efficient, dry, and reliable space heating for cool to cold conditions. Diesel heaters are well suited to off-grid touring due to their low electrical demand, high thermal output, and ability to operate independently of LPG systems.

The AUFOCUS diesel heater draws fuel from a dedicated diesel supply and uses a controlled combustion process to heat air, which is then circulated into the caravan interior. Combustion gases are exhausted externally, meaning that only clean, heated air enters the living space when the system is operating correctly.

This section provides **complete operating instructions, setup guidance, error explanations, and maintenance requirements**, written specifically for Austrack owners. While the AUFOCUS heater itself is a manufacturer product, correct use and understanding of the control interface is critical to safe and effective operation.

General operating Principles

Before using the diesel heater, it is important to understand how the system behaves.

The AUFOCUS heater:

- Uses diesel fuel to generate heat
- Requires a stable electrical supply for startup and control
- Automatically runs a startup ignition cycle
- Automatically runs a cooldown cycle after shutdown
- Must never be force-powered off during combustion

Diesel heaters operate differently from LPG heaters. They are **not instant-on** devices, and they rely on correct startup, controlled burn, and proper shutdown to prevent carbon build-up, smoke, or component damage.

Powering the Heater On and Off

To turn the heater **on** or **off**, perform a **short press of the Power button** on the LCD control panel.

When powering on:

- The heater will begin a startup sequence
- The glow plug will ignite fuel in the combustion chamber
- Fan speed will gradually increase
- Warm air will begin to flow after ignition stabilises

When powering off:

- The heater will not shut down immediately
- The system will enter a **cool-down cycle**
- Fuel combustion stops
- The fan continues to run to cool internal components



Never disconnect power during shutdown. Interrupting the cooling cycle can cause carbon build-up and excessive exhaust smoke.

Important:

Heating Modes – Manual Heat Mode vs Temperature Mode

The AUFOCUS heater features two operating modes. Understanding the difference between these modes is critical to using the system effectively.

To change between modes:

- Short-press the **round dial**
- Observe the display switching between **ROOM** and **SET**

Manual Heat Mode (ROOM)

Manual Heat Mode allows the heater to operate at a **constant output level**, independent of room temperature. This mode is best suited to:

- Very cold conditions
- Drying moisture inside the caravan
- Situations where constant heat is preferred

In this mode:

- Turning the dial increases or decreases output
- Levels range from **Level 1 to Level 10**
- The heater maintains a consistent fan speed and burn rate

This mode does not attempt to regulate temperature automatically.

Temperature Mode (SET)

Temperature Mode allows the heater to automatically regulate its output based on a **target room temperature**.

To use this mode:

- Turn the dial to set a temperature between **8 °C and 36 °C**
- Once selected, the set temperature flashes, then returns to current room temperature



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

- The heater will automatically adjust output

When the set temperature is reached:

- The heater steps down
- Fuel combustion stops
- The fan continues circulating air

When the temperature drops:

- The heater automatically reignites
- The cycle repeats

This mode is ideal for overnight use and maintaining comfort efficiently.

Accessing General Settings (F-Series)

To enter the general settings menu:

- Press and hold the **Settings** button
- Use the dial to scroll between options

F0 – Clock Settings

Displays the current time. The clock resets to **12:00** if power is disconnected.

To adjust:

- Press the dial to switch between hours and minutes
- Rotate the dial to change values

F1 / F2 / F3 – Timer Functions

These functions allow the heater to:



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

- Start automatically at a preset time
- Run for a preset duration
- Enable or disable timer control

These functions are useful for:

- Pre-warming the caravan
- Conserving fuel overnight

F4 – Language and Voice Settings

Allows selection of:

- English (E)
- Chinese (C)
- Russian (R)
- Voice prompts on or off

F5 – Room Temperature Calibration

The controller senses temperature locally, which may vary slightly from actual room temperature.

This setting allows calibration from **-9 °C to +9 °C** so displayed temperature more accurately matches perceived room conditions.

F6 – Fuel Tank Size and Level Display

Allows you to set tank capacity (5 L, 10 L, 15 L, etc.), enabling the system to estimate remaining fuel.



Important:

This function requires a reset **every time the tank is refilled.**

To reset fuel level:



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

- With the heater ON
- Press and hold **Fuel Level Reset** for 7 seconds

F7 – Pump Rate

Controls fuel delivery rate:

- AUFOCUS heaters are preset to **22U**
- This equates to 22 ml per 1,000 pump pulses
- This value **should not be adjusted** under normal operation

Advanced Settings and Diagnostic Information (EN-Series)

To access diagnostic information:

- With heater ON
- Press and hold **Settings**, then **Power**
- Release when display changes to **EN00**

This menu provides live system readings.

Key entries include:

- Software version
- Last recorded error
- Heater body temperature
- Supply voltage
- Current heat level
- Altitude reading
- Fuel priming



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

- Remote pairing
- Bluetooth password

Fuel Priming (EN07)

This function is critical after:

- First installation
- Running the heater dry
- Fuel line maintenance

When activated:

- The pump runs for 90 seconds
- Diesel is delivered to the heater
- Glow plug remains active
- The unit automatically ignites once fuel arrives

This process is safe and will not over-prime.

Error Codes and Fault Handling

AUFOCUS heaters will display error codes when faults are detected. These are safety systems designed to protect the heater and the caravan.

Common errors include:

- **E01 / E02 – Fuel delivery issues**
Check fuel level, filter, lines, clamps, and pump operation.
- **E03 – Voltage fault**
Ensure supply voltage is within:



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

- 9–16 V (12V system)
- 18–30 V (24V system)
- **E07 – Fan fault**
Check fan rotation and wiring.
- **E08 – Ignition fault**
Inspect glow plug seating and connection.
- **E09 / E010 – Overheat faults**
Inspect air inlet, outlet, and exhaust clearance.

Maintenance and Monthly Operation

AUFOCUS diesel heaters require minimal maintenance but **regular operation**.

Austrack recommends:

- Running the heater on **high output for 15 minutes each month**
- Inspecting ducts for tight fittings
- Inspecting exhaust and muffler after road travel

Diesel heaters that sit unused for long periods may suffer from fuel degradation or carbon build-up.

Safety Warnings and Exhaust Considerations

⚠ Diesel heater exhaust is **extremely hot**.

Critical safety rules:

- No flammable materials within **100 mm** of exhaust
- Exhaust must vent fully outside
- Heater must never operate without proper exhaust routing
- Allow full cooldown cycle on shutdown

Never modify the heater or replace components with non-AUFOCUS parts.

IMPORTANT NOTICE

Diesel heaters are combustion devices. Incorrect installation, interrupted shutdown cycles, voltage instability, or improper fuel use can result in faults, smoke, or component damage.

Austrack and AUFOCUS accept no responsibility for damage caused by misuse, modification, or operation outside the guidance provided in this manual.

Washing Machine – MOBO RV 2.5kg

Some Austrack caravans are fitted with a **MOBO RV 2.5 kg front-loading washing machine**, designed specifically for compact, mobile environments such as caravans and recreational vehicles. This washing machine provides a convenient solution for completing light laundry tasks while travelling, helping reduce reliance on public laundromats and improving self-sufficiency when camping for extended periods.

Unlike full-size domestic washing machines, this unit is engineered for **small, controlled loads**, reduced water usage, and operation alongside caravan electrical and plumbing systems. For reliable performance and long-term durability, it is essential that the washing machine is operated exactly as intended, with correct load sizes, correct detergent, and appropriate power and water conditions.

This section provides full operating instructions, cycle selection guidance, troubleshooting explanations, and maintenance advice tailored specifically for Austrack owners.

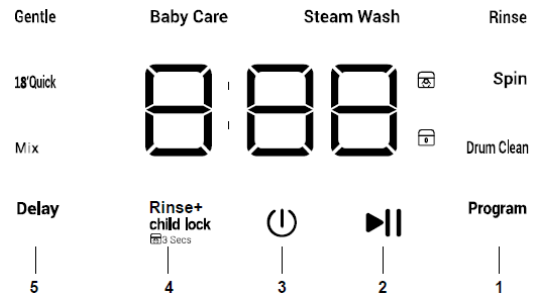
Appliance Identification and Control Panel Layout

The MOBO RV 2.5 kg washing machine is operated via a **front-mounted digital control panel** with a selector dial and function buttons.

Control Panel Components

(Refer to Diagram WM-01)

1. **Program Selector Dial**
Used to select the desired wash program
2. **Start / Pause Button**
Starts, pauses, or resumes a wash cycle
3. **Power Button**
Turns the washing machine on or off
4. **Rinse / Child Lock Button**
Activates rinse functions or child lock (press and hold)
5. **Preset (Delay) Button**
Sets delayed start timing



Power, Water, and Installation Considerations

Before operating the washing machine, owners must be aware of the systems supporting it.

The MOBO RV washing machine:

- Operates on **240 V AC power**
- Draws water from the caravan's fresh water system
- Drains into the caravan's grey water system
- Requires the caravan to be **level** for correct operation

When used off-grid, the washing machine places a **high electrical load** on the inverter and battery system and should only be used when sufficient power is available or when connected to external power or a generator.

Operating the washing machine while the caravan is in motion is **not permitted**.

Preparing and Starting a Wash Cycle

Correct startup procedure is critical for good wash results and to prevent faults.

Step 1 – Load the Drum

Open the door and place laundry evenly inside the drum.

Do not exceed the **maximum dry load of 2.5 kg**, and always match the load size to the selected wash program.

Avoid washing:

- Single very small items by themselves
- Heavy, water-retaining items exceeding capacity

Close the door firmly until it locks.

Step 2 – Power On

Press the **Power button** once. The control panel will illuminate, indicating the washing machine is ready to accept a program selection.

Step 3 – Select Wash Program

Press the **Program Selector** to the desired program. The display will update to reflect the selected wash mode.

Step 4 – Start the Cycle

Press the **Start / Pause button**.

The door will lock automatically, and the washing machine will begin the selected cycle.

To temporarily pause the cycle, press **Start / Pause** again.



Wash Programs and Recommended Load Limits

The MOBO RV washing machine features multiple programs designed for different fabric types and usage scenarios.

Recommended Programs

Program	Maximum Load	Typical Use
Mix	2.5 kg	Mixed cotton and synthetic fabrics
18-Minute Quick	≤ 1.5 kg	Lightly soiled garments
Gentle	≤ 1.5 kg	Delicate fabrics
Baby Care	2.5 kg	Infant clothing
Steam Wash	2.5 kg	Hygiene-focused washing
Rinse	2.5 kg	Rinse only
Spin	2.5 kg	Spin only
Drum Clean	N/A	Internal drum cleaning

⚠ Important:

Exceeding recommended load limits may cause imbalance, extended cycle time, increased noise, or fault codes.

Normal Operating Behaviours (Not Faults)

New owners may observe behaviours that appear unusual but are completely normal for modern front-loading washing machines.

These include:

- **Low water usage** (front loaders require far less water)
- **Automatic water top-ups mid-cycle**
- **Partial drainage during wash cycles**
- **Remaining time increasing during spin correction**

These functions are automatic and designed to protect the machine and improve wash performance.

Child Lock Function

The washing machine includes a **Child Lock** function to prevent unintended operation.

To activate or deactivate:

- Press and hold the **Rinse / Child Lock button** for approximately **3 seconds**

When active, most control buttons will be disabled.

Detergent Requirements

Only **low-foaming detergent designed for front-loading washing machines** must be used.

Using incorrect detergent may result in:

- Excess foam

- Poor drainage
- Error codes
- Reduced cleaning performance

Use **minimal detergent**, especially for small loads.

Troubleshooting

The washing machine includes self-protection logic and will display error codes when faults are detected. In many cases, the cause is related to water supply, drainage, load imbalance, or power stability.

If faults persist or if the cause is unclear, **Austrack strongly recommends contacting AOE RV Service Centre** for assessment and advice.

If AOE RV Service Centre is not accessible due to location, a suitably qualified caravan or RV service technician should be consulted.

Error Codes and Corrective Actions

Error Code	Fault Description	Possible Cause	Recommended Action
E1	Water inlet fault	Water supply tap turned off, low water pressure, frozen inlet hose, or blocked inlet valve filter	Ensure the water tap is turned on, allow frozen lines to thaw, and clean the inlet valve filter. If the issue persists, contact AOE RV Service Centre for advice. If AOE RV Service Centre is not nearby, consult a suitably qualified caravan or RV service technician.
E2	Door fault	Door not fully closed when the cycle was started	Open and firmly close the door until it latches. Restart the cycle.

E3	Drainage failure	Blocked or kinked drain hose, frozen drain line, or debris in grey water system	Check and clear the drain hose, ensure the drain hose height is less than 1 m, and allow frozen lines to thaw. If drainage problems continue, contact AOE RV Service Centre or a qualified RV service technician if AOE is not accessible.
E4	Continuous water filling	Fault with water inlet control or sensor	Turn off the water supply immediately and unplug the washing machine from power. Contact AOE RV Service Centre for inspection and repair. If not accessible, seek assistance from a suitably qualified caravan or RV service technician.
E6	Heating fault	Internal heating system fault	Turn off the water supply and unplug the washing machine. Do not continue operation. Contact AOE RV Service Centre for assessment. If AOE is not accessible, consult a suitably qualified caravan or RV service technician.

Notes for Owners

- Some faults may appear intermittently due to **low water pressure, load imbalance, or unstable power supply**.
- Repeated error codes should **not** be ignored.
- Continuing to operate the washing machine with unresolved faults may cause further damage not covered under warranty.

Routine Care and Maintenance

To maintain reliable performance, Austrack recommends:

- Running **Drum Clean** periodically
- Inspecting inlet and drain hoses



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

- Ensuring the caravan is level during operation
- Avoiding repeated very small or single-item loads
- Keeping detergent use minimal

Travel and Storage Precautions

Before travelling:

- Ensure the drum is empty
- Ensure the door is fully closed
- Ensure no standing water remains inside the drum
- Do not secure heavy items against the washing machine door

The washing machine must never be operated while the caravan is in motion.

Service and Support

For any persistent faults, error codes, water leaks, electrical concerns, or performance issues, **Austrack recommends contacting AOE RV Service Centre as the primary service provider**, as they are familiar with Austrack caravan systems and installations.

If AOE RV Service Centre is not accessible due to geographic location, assistance should be sought from a suitably qualified caravan or RV service technician.

IMPORTANT NOTICE

The MOBO RV 2.5 kg washing machine is a compact appliance designed for controlled use in a caravan environment. Damage caused by overloading, incorrect detergent, unstable power supply, poor drainage, or misuse may not be covered under warranty.

Always operate the machine in accordance with this section.



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

ENGLAON Smart TV

Our hybrids are fitted with an ENGLAON Smart TV. This will require a Wi-Fi connection to use all the features. Internet connection may not be available in all areas of the country, so there is a USB and HDMI connection on the rear to connect your external sources.

You will not have access to free to air channels unless an external antenna is connected.

For full instructions, please see user manual in your hybrid.

Setup your ENGLAON Smart TV

When you set up your tv, there are a few things to consider when you set up your tv.

TV antenna

Network connection, this can be either a phone hotspot or Wi-Fi router and

Google account, If you don't have a Google account yet and need to create one, we recommend using your phone or computer to do so.

The whole process is easy and will take about 5 minutes.

Welcome Screen

Next, you'll see on the welcome screen, select next then use the arrow buttons to select the language you want to use and then press the 'OK' button.

Quickly set up your TV with your Android phone

You'll see a menu asking if you'd like to 'Quickly set up your TV with your Android phone?'

If you have an iPhone, or you want to complete this step later please press the Skip Button, which we recommend.



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

If you have an Android Phone and wish to do so you can press Continue. The screen will display the instructions for setting up your TV, just follow the instructions on your Android phone to complete the setup

Select your Wi-Fi network

If you're on the go, it's probably your phone's hotspot, though it could be your caravan router,

Scroll through and select the network you want. Enter your password, like so. With that, you're connected.

Make the most of your TV

Now you'll see a Google screen that says: 'Make the most of your TV.' You can choose to sign in using your phone or computer, but we really recommend selecting the 'Use your remote' option. This will be quicker and easier for you.

We recommend signing in, as it does give you full access to the Google Play Store which is where you can download all your favourite apps such as Foxtel and Stan.

Terms and Conditions

Accept the Google Terms and Conditions and then be asked to accept the Google Services Agreement. On this screen, you can choose to turn off Location settings and Help Improve Android

Google Assist

When the Google Assist screen is displayed, Press continue. You will also be able to allow your TV to search across all your apps, for your favourite shows or music. If you would like to be able to do this press Allow.



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

If you would like to get personal results, receive personalised recommendations, and more, select Turn On.

You will now be given a little tour of the features of your Englaon TV, press the right arrow key to scroll through the pages.

Where are you?

Select your country, Australia, this allows you to receive the local time, weather information, and more! You will be asked to set your time zone. You can either select Australia again or the state you are in.

Channel Installation

If you wish to tune your TV now, select Antenna, otherwise select Skip.

If you choose Antenna in the previous step, we recommend only selecting Digital.

Your TV will now start tuning the free-to-air channels.

Once the tune has been completed you will be asked to confirm the Channel installation, select Next, and then confirm the details on the next screen, if they're correct select Start Now.

You have now finished setting up your TV.

Live TV

The first time you load the Live TV App, or select Antenna from the source menu, you will be asked to run through a quick little guide. Press the right arrow key to go through the options.



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

Customise your channel line-up

Press Get Started to continue.

Parental Password

You'll be prompted to set a password. Enter any 4-digit combination you would like, except for 0000. Now, pick your time zone. Then, of course, select Home mode for your TV.

This may take a while, but after it's done, your TV is set up and ready for you to enjoy!

Using the PVR Function on the ENGLAON Smart TV

Your Englaon TV is able to record your favourite shows from the Free-to-air channels.

Before you start please make sure you have set up your USB device and it's using the File system type of FAT32. See the following article on how to do this: [Format USB to use FAT32](#) Also, turn on the Network Standby Switch by pressing the Menu button on the remote then navigate to System>Power>Network Standby. Please note: Enabling this option may result in higher power consumption.

How to set PVR to record.

1. Open the Antenna input, or select the Live TV App.
2. Press Guide on the remote control, to bring up the Electronic Program Guide.
3. Select the Program you wish to record, and press the Silver Button (or OK Button).
4. Select Timer Rec.
5. Confirm the Date of the program.
6. If you would like to create repeat scheduled recordings you can adjust the option for Repeat recording, your options are Once/Weekly/Everyday/Mon-Fri/Mon-Sat.
7. Set Start/End time for the program, and press Set Timer.
 - a. Hint: You can also adjust this so it starts a little earlier than the scheduled time and finishes a little later as well.

How to Cancel PVR recording.

If the program is running

1. Press Guide on the remote control, to bring up the Electronic Program Guide
2. Select the Program you are recording, and press the Silver Button (or OK Button).
3. Select View. A pop-up will appear on the screen stating "TV will cancel scheduled recording, starts in Do you wish to exit?" Select the Yes option.

If you wish to cancel the scheduled recording before it has started

1. Press the Silver Button (or OK Button) while watching live TV.
2. You will see the following options at the bottom of the screen
3. Select Recorded Programs
4. You will see the following options on the left side of the screen
5. Select Scheduled Recordings
6. Select the Scheduled Recording you wish to cancel and press the Silver Button (or OK Button).
7. You will see a confirmation window pop-up asking if you want to "Remove the scheduled recording?"
8. Select Yes.

Use your phone as the remote for your ENGLAON Smart TV

No remote? No problem.

Now you can use your Smartphone as your virtual remote for Englaon Android TV.

Thanks to the partnership with Google, you can navigate and voice control your tv, turn the tv on or off, change the volume, enter text to perform searches, or quickly type complicated passwords.

Setting up your virtual remote is easy, watch the video, or read below to see just how easy it is to set up.

Watch the [how to video](#)

Aussie Traveller Windows

Austrack caravans are fitted exclusively with **Aussie Traveller EuroVision series windows**, either the original **EuroVision** design or the later **EuroVision 2 (EV2)** variant, depending on the model and build period of the caravan. At different stages of production, Austrack transitioned from EuroVision to EuroVision 2 windows, resulting in some owners having the earlier design and others having the updated version.

From an operational standpoint, both EuroVision and EuroVision 2 windows function in the same manner and are intended to be used and maintained identically. Any differences between the two systems are primarily cosmetic or external profile changes and do not affect how owners should open, close, secure, or care for the windows.

This section applies fully to **both EuroVision and EuroVision 2 windows** fitted to Austrack caravans.

Window Design and Construction

EuroVision and EuroVision 2 windows are premium, European-style caravan windows designed for Australian touring conditions. Each window consists of a **double-glazed, UV-resistant tinted acrylic panel**, mounted within a powder-coated aluminium frame. This design provides improved thermal insulation, reduced glare, better condensation performance, and increased comfort compared to older single-glazed caravan windows.

Each window assembly incorporates:

- A push-out awning-style acrylic window panel
- Internal support struts to hold the window open
- An integrated **flyscreen**
- An integrated **privacy (block-out) blind**
- Sealing systems to limit dust and water ingress

These components are designed to work together as a single system, and correct operation of each part is essential for long-term reliability.

Opening EuroVision & EuroVision 2 Windows

To open the window, release the internal locking handle and push the bottom of the window outward evenly. The support struts will engage automatically and allow the window to be held open at fixed positions. Multiple opening positions are available to allow airflow while maintaining protection from light rain and wind, depending on conditions.

Windows should always be opened slowly and evenly, without forcing any part of the mechanism.

Correctly Closing the Window and Disengaging the Struts

One of the most commonly misunderstood aspects of EuroVision and EuroVision 2 window operation is how the **struts disengage** when closing the window. There is no separate lever, latch, or switch required to release the struts.

To disengage the struts correctly, **the window must first be pushed fully upward**. This upward motion automatically disengages the struts from their holding position. Once the struts are disengaged, the window can then be guided smoothly downward into the closed position.

The correct closing procedure is as follows:

1. Push the window **fully upward** to disengage the struts
2. Once disengaged, guide the window **downward evenly**
3. Seat the window fully into the frame
4. Secure the window using the internal locking handle

This process should feel smooth and controlled. If resistance is felt at any point, stop and reassess the window position. Force should never be required.

Attempting to pull the window closed without pushing it fully upward first can place strain on the struts, cause misalignment, and lead to damage of the window mechanism.

Flyscreen and Privacy Screen – Travel Position is Critical

The integrated flyscreen and privacy (block-out) blind are designed primarily for use **while the caravan is stationary**. They operate using light tension and track systems that perform exceptionally well at rest but **are not designed to withstand vibration while travelling**.

For this reason, **both the flyscreen and the privacy screen must always be fully retracted before towing the caravan**. If left even partially extended during travel, road vibration can cause these components to rattle, walk out of their tracks, twist, or sustain permanent damage.

Leaving screens extended during travel is one of the most common causes of torn mesh, jammed blinds, and misaligned rollers.

Proper Use of the Flyscreen

The flyscreen is made from lightweight mesh designed to provide airflow while preventing insects from entering the caravan. Because the mesh and track assembly are lightweight by design, the flyscreen must be handled gently and evenly at all times.

When extending or retracting the flyscreen:

- Move it slowly and with even pressure
- Keep the screen square within its tracks
- Avoid pulling one side faster than the other
- Never snap or flick the screen into place

The flyscreen should always be **fully retracted before closing the window**. Closing the acrylic window against an extended flyscreen can tear the mesh or force it out of its track.

Proper Use of the Privacy (Block Out) Screen

The privacy screen operates on a roller-spring tension system and is designed to provide adjustable light control and privacy. To prolong its life and maintain smooth operation:

- Pull the blind straight down using even pressure
- Stop gently at the desired height
- Allow it to retract slowly and under control
- Never release it suddenly and allow it to snap upward

Repeated sudden releases can disturb the roller tension and cause uneven retraction over time.

Common Owner Related Issues and How to Avoid Them

Many reported window, screen, and blind issues are the result of incorrect handling rather than component failure. The most common problems include:

- Flyscreens popping out of tracks due to travel with screens extended

- Torn mesh caused by closing windows with screens still extended
- Blinds retracting unevenly due to snapping upward repeatedly
- Windows failing to close due to struts not being fully disengaged
- Rattling noises during travel caused by partially extended screens

All of these issues are preventable by following correct operation procedures.

Best Practice Summary for Owners

Austrack strongly recommends adopting the following habits:

- Always retract **both flyscreen and privacy screen before towing**
- Always push the window **fully upward before closing**
- Close windows slowly and deliberately
- Never force struts, screens, or locking handles
- Supervise children when operating windows
- Confirm all windows are **fully closed and locked before travel**

These simple practices dramatically reduce damage and service requirements.

Service, Adjustment, and Repairs

If a window does not close correctly, a strut becomes stiff or bent, a flyscreen tears, a blind jams, or a window no longer seals properly, **Austrack recommends contacting AOE RV Service Centre as the primary point of contact.** AOE RV Service Centre is familiar with Austrack caravans and Aussie Traveller EuroVision and EuroVision 2 window systems and can correctly assess, adjust, repair, or replace components as required.

If AOE RV Service Centre is not accessible due to geographic location, assistance should then be sought from a suitably qualified caravan or RV service technician.

Continued operation of damaged windows, screens, or blinds is not recommended, as further damage may occur.

IMPORTANT NOTICE

EuroVision and EuroVision 2 windows, including their struts, flyscreens, and privacy blinds, are precision components forming part of the caravan's weather-sealing and structural integrity system. Damage resulting from incorrect closing procedures, screens left extended during travel, forced operation, or misuse may not be covered under warranty.

Correct operation prevents the vast majority of window-related issues.

Skylight

Austrack caravans are fitted with a **roof-mounted skylight**, designed to provide natural light, passive ventilation, and privacy control within the caravan interior. The skylight is a non-powered ventilation and light management system and is intended to improve interior comfort without adding complexity or electrical load beyond integrated lighting.

Depending on the caravan model, the skylight may be supplied in **one of two sizes**. Aside from overall dimensions, **all skylights operate in the same manner**, use the same control systems, and require the same care and handling procedures. No functional differences exist between sizes.

This section applies to **all Austrack-fitted skylights**, regardless of size.

Skylight Design and Features

The Austrack skylight is a hinged, upward-opening roof hatch supported by **gas struts**, allowing the lid to open smoothly and remain securely held in the open position without manual support.

Key features include:

- Gas-strut-assisted lid opening
- Internal pull-down handle for opening and closing
- Multi-stage locking latches for controlled ventilation
- Integrated **fly mesh** to prevent insect entry
- Integrated **privacy screen** to block light when required
- Built-in interior light

- Single on/off light switch located on the underside of the skylight
- No ventilation fan (passive airflow only)

The skylight is designed for **stationary use only** and must be properly secured before travel.

Opening and Closing the Skylight Lid

Opening the Skylight

The skylight lid is opened manually using the **internal pull-down handle**, with assistance from the gas struts.

To open the skylight:

1. Release the locking latches
2. Use the handle to push the lid upwards
3. Allow the gas struts to take over and support the lid
4. Open the lid to the desired position

Once opened, the gas struts will hold the lid securely without the need for external supports.

Closing the Skylight

To close the skylight:

1. Use the handle to pull the lid downward
2. Guide the lid gently into the closed position
3. Engage the locking latches fully
4. Confirm the lid is seated flush and secure

Important:

Never allow the skylight lid to slam shut. Always guide it down under control to protect the hinges, gas struts, and sealing surfaces.

Staged Ventilation Using Locking Latches

One of the key features of the skylight is its ability to provide **controlled ventilation without fully opening the lid**. This is achieved through **multi-stage locking latches**, which allow the lid to be held slightly open in predefined positions.

This feature is particularly useful for:

- Gentle airflow during mild weather
- Ventilation overnight
- Reducing condensation
- Allowing warm air to escape without fully exposing the opening

When using staged ventilation:

- Always ensure the lid is securely latched in a defined position
- Do not rely on friction alone to hold the lid open
- Never leave the skylight partially open while driving

Fly Mesh and Privacy Screen Operation

The skylight includes **two internal screens** designed to work together:

- A **fly mesh** to prevent insects entering while allowing light and airflow
- A **privacy screen** to block light and improve thermal comfort

These components are intended for **stationary use only**.

Fly Mesh

The fly mesh allows skylight ventilation without insect ingress. It should be used:

- When the skylight is open or partially vented
- When parked and stationary

The mesh is lightweight and should be moved gently to avoid tearing or dislodging it from its track.

Privacy Screen

The privacy screen reduces incoming light and helps regulate internal temperature.

Best practices:

- Extend and retract slowly
- Keep the screen aligned within its tracks
- Avoid forcing the mechanism if resistance is felt
- Retract fully when not required

Travel Position – Critical Information

Before towing the caravan:

- The skylight lid **must be fully closed**
- All latches **must be fully engaged**
- Both the fly mesh and privacy screen **should be fully retracted**

Leaving the skylight open, partially latched, or unsecured during travel can result in:

- Damage to the lid or hinges
- Water and dust ingress
- Wind noise
- Failure of gas struts
- Loss of sealing integrity

⚠ The skylight **must never be left open or vented while towing**, even slightly.

Integrated Lighting

The skylight includes a built-in interior light, designed to provide convenient overhead illumination.

Lighting features include:

- Integrated light located in the skylight frame
- Single on/off switch located on the underside of the skylight

- No dimming or fan function

The light operates independently of the skylight's open or closed position and may be used at any time.

Ventilation Expectations and Limitations

Because the skylight is a **passive system without a fan**, airflow depends on:

- External wind conditions
- Temperature difference between inside and outside
- Position of other windows or vents

For best passive ventilation:

- Open a nearby window slightly to create airflow
- Use the skylight in conjunction with wall windows
- Avoid relying on the skylight alone in hot, still conditions

Common Owner Issues and How to Avoid Them

Most skylight problems arise due to incorrect use or failure to secure it properly.

Common mistakes include:

- Forgetting to lock the skylight before travel
- Letting the lid slam shut
- Forcing screens when misaligned
- Leaving screens extended during travel
- Attempting to tow with the skylight partially open

All of these issues are avoidable through deliberate operation and pre-departure checks.



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

Routine Inspection and Care

Austrack recommends periodically checking:

- Lid seals for signs of wear or contamination
- Latches for positive engagement
- Gas struts for smooth movement
- Screens for damage or misalignment
- Light operation and switch function

Cleaning should be performed using:

- Mild soapy water
- A soft cloth
- No abrasive or solvent-based cleaners

Service, Adjustment, and Repairs

If the skylight becomes difficult to operate, fails to seal correctly, shows signs of water ingress, has damaged screens, faulty latches, or gas struts that no longer hold the lid open, **Austrack recommends contacting AOE RV Service Centre as the primary point of contact.**

AOE RV Service Centre is familiar with Austrack caravan installations and can assess, adjust, or repair skylight components correctly.

If AOE RV Service Centre is not accessible due to geographic location, assistance should then be sought from a suitably qualified caravan or RV service technician.

IMPORTANT NOTICE

The skylight is a structural roof component and part of the caravan's weather-sealing system. Damage resulting from improper operation, unsecured travel, forced mechanisms, or misuse may not be covered under warranty.

Always ensure the skylight is fully closed, latched, and secured before towing.

Electrical System

Austrack caravans are equipped with professionally designed electrical systems intended to support a wide range of touring styles, from connected caravan park use through to extended off grid travel. Because Austrack caravans have been produced across multiple model years and configurations, the electrical system fitted to your caravan may differ in brand, layout, and capability. Regardless of configuration, all electrical systems are designed to balance usability, safety, and reliability when operated correctly.

This Electrical section provides an overview of how power is generated, stored, managed, and distributed throughout the caravan. It explains how the system behaves under different conditions, including when connected to external 240 volt mains power, when operating from battery and solar input, and when supplementary charging sources are used. Understanding how these components work together is essential to using the caravan efficiently, protecting electrical equipment, and avoiding unnecessary battery depletion or system faults.

The following sections will explain each part of the electrical system individually, including **ARIZON systems**, **WEGIC systems**, solar charging, 240 volt mains power, and the additional solar input via the rear Anderson plug. Owners are encouraged to read this section in full to gain a clear understanding of how their specific electrical system operates and how to use it correctly in real world touring conditions.

WEGIC Control System

The **WEGIC control system** is the central interface of the caravan's electrical system, providing monitoring and control over power usage, battery status, and system operation. It acts as the primary user-access point for managing onboard electrical functions and integrates directly with the **ARIZON charging systems**, including both the DC/DC charger and inverter charger.

Through the WEGIC system, users can view real-time system information and control key electrical functions, allowing for efficient power management whether connected to mains power or operating in off-grid conditions. Proper use of the WEGIC system is essential to maintaining battery health, optimising charging performance, and ensuring safe and reliable operation of the caravan's electrical system.

Quick Start

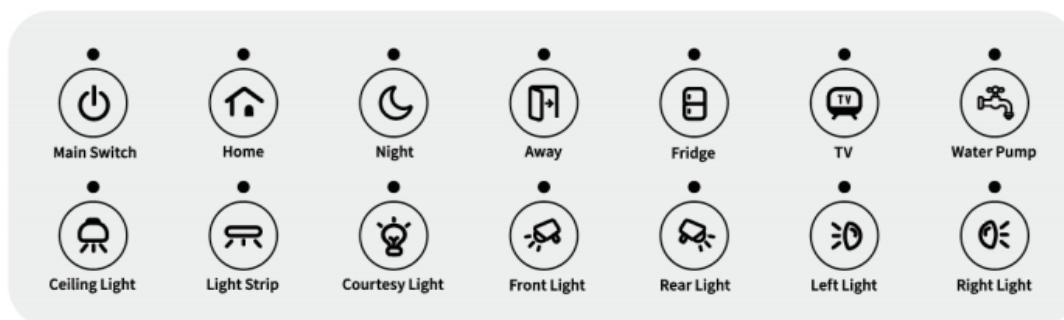
The WEGIC control system provides a central interface for operating key electrical functions within the camper. The Quick Start section introduces the **primary controls and scene functions** used for day-to-day operation, allowing users to quickly activate or deactivate multiple systems and individual loads.

The functions described below represent the **main user interaction points** and are intended for regular use during setup, operation, and pack-down.

The SCENE Buttons

The WEGIC system includes **pre-configured scene buttons**, which allow multiple electrical functions to be activated or deactivated simultaneously. These are designed to simplify operation by grouping commonly used loads together.

Without Electric Awning:



With Electric Awning:



Main Switch

The **Main Switch** controls overall system activation.

- Pressing this button will **turn on the WEGIC system and display interface**
 - This enables access to all controls, screens, and system functions
-



Home

The **Home** scene activates a predefined group of commonly used functions.

When selected, the system will switch ON:

- Ceiling Light
- Courtesy Light
- Light Strip
- Media system
- Fridge
- Inverter
- Water Pump
- Left Light
- 12 V Outlet

This mode is intended for **normal operation when the camper is in use.**



Away

The **Away** scene deactivates most electrical loads while maintaining essential operation.

When selected:

- All loads are turned OFF
- The **fridge remains ON**

This mode is intended for:

- Leaving the camper unattended
- Reducing power consumption while maintaining refrigeration

The Other Buttons

Each button displayed within the WEGIC interface corresponds to a specific electrical function or system component.

These controls include (but are not limited to):

- Lighting circuits
- Power outlets
- Water pump
- Inverter
- Appliances and auxiliary loads

Button status is visually displayed on the interface, indicating whether a load is:

- Active (ON)
- Inactive (OFF)

This allows the user to quickly confirm system operation at a glance.

Without Electric Awning	Buttons		Control Type	Fuse	Device
 Water Pump  Right Light  TV  Left Light  Fridge  Rear Light  Away  Front Light  Night  Courtesy Light  Home  Light Strip  Main Switch  Ceiling Light	Main Switch	 Main Switch	On/Off/Scene	/	Activates the whole system, including display
	Home	 Home	On/Off/Scene	/	Activates key functions used when "home"
	Night	 Night	On/Off/Scene	/	Deactivates all lights
	Away	 Away	On/Off/Scene	/	Deactivates all loads except Fridge
	Fridge	 Fridge	On/Off/Scene	/	Activates all fridges
	TV	 TV	On/Off	15	Activates TV
	Water Pump	 Water Pump	On/Off	15	Activates water pump
	Ceiling Light	 Ceiling Light	On/Off	25	Activates ceiling light
	Light Strip	 Light Strip	On/Off	5	Activates light strip
	Courtesy Light	 Courtesy Light	On/Off	5	Activates courtesy light
	Front Light	 Front Light	On/Off	5	Activates front light bar
	Rear Light	 Rear Light	On/Off	5	Activates rear camper light
	Left Light	 Left Light	On/Off	5	Activates passenger side camper light
	Right Light	 Right Light	On/Off	5	Activates driver side camper light

With Electric Awning	Buttons		Control Type	Fuse	Device																																																																	
<tr><td>Main Switch</td><td> Main Switch </td><td>On/Off/Scene</td><td>/</td><td>Activates the whole system, including display</td></tr> <tr><td>Home</td><td> Home </td><td>On/Off/Scene</td><td>/</td><td>Activates key functions used when "home"</td></tr> <tr><td>Night</td><td> Night </td><td>On/Off/Scene</td><td>/</td><td>Deactivates all lights</td></tr> <tr><td>Away</td><td> Away </td><td>On/Off/Scene</td><td>/</td><td>Deactivates all loads except Fridge</td></tr> <tr><td>Light Tone</td><td> Light Tone </td><td>On/Off/Scene</td><td>/</td><td>Controls colour temperature</td></tr> <tr><td>Ceiling Light</td><td> Ceiling Light </td><td>On/Off</td><td>5</td><td>Activates ceiling light</td></tr> <tr><td>Light Strip</td><td> Light Strip </td><td>On/Off</td><td>5</td><td>Activates light strip</td></tr> <tr><td>Left Light</td><td> Left Light </td><td>On/Off</td><td>5</td><td>Activates passenger side camper light</td></tr> <tr><td>Right Light</td><td> Right Light </td><td>On/Off</td><td>5</td><td>Activates driver side camper light</td></tr> <tr><td>Fridge</td><td> Fridge </td><td>On/Off</td><td>15</td><td>Activates all fridge</td></tr> <tr><td>Water Pump</td><td> Water Pump </td><td>On/Off</td><td>25</td><td>Activates water pump</td></tr> <tr><td>12V Outlet</td><td> 12V Outlet </td><td>On/Off</td><td>15</td><td>Activates all 12V Outlets</td></tr> <tr><td>Extend Awning</td><td> Extend Awning </td><td>On/Off</td><td>25</td><td>Extends electric awning</td></tr> <tr><td>Retract Awning</td><td> Retract Awning </td><td>On/Off</td><td>25</td><td>Retracts electric awning</td></tr>	Main Switch	Main Switch	On/Off/Scene	/	Activates the whole system, including display	Home	Home	On/Off/Scene	/	Activates key functions used when "home"	Night	Night	On/Off/Scene	/	Deactivates all lights	Away	Away	On/Off/Scene	/	Deactivates all loads except Fridge	Light Tone	Light Tone	On/Off/Scene	/	Controls colour temperature	Ceiling Light	Ceiling Light	On/Off	5	Activates ceiling light	Light Strip	Light Strip	On/Off	5	Activates light strip	Left Light	Left Light	On/Off	5	Activates passenger side camper light	Right Light	Right Light	On/Off	5	Activates driver side camper light	Fridge	Fridge	On/Off	15	Activates all fridge	Water Pump	Water Pump	On/Off	25	Activates water pump	12V Outlet	12V Outlet	On/Off	15	Activates all 12V Outlets	Extend Awning	Extend Awning	On/Off	25	Extends electric awning	Retract Awning	Retract Awning	On/Off	25	Retracts electric awning
	Main Switch	Main Switch	On/Off/Scene	/	Activates the whole system, including display																																																																	
	Home	Home	On/Off/Scene	/	Activates key functions used when "home"																																																																	
	Night	Night	On/Off/Scene	/	Deactivates all lights																																																																	
	Away	Away	On/Off/Scene	/	Deactivates all loads except Fridge																																																																	
	Light Tone	Light Tone	On/Off/Scene	/	Controls colour temperature																																																																	
	Ceiling Light	Ceiling Light	On/Off	5	Activates ceiling light																																																																	
	Light Strip	Light Strip	On/Off	5	Activates light strip																																																																	
	Left Light	Left Light	On/Off	5	Activates passenger side camper light																																																																	
	Right Light	Right Light	On/Off	5	Activates driver side camper light																																																																	
	Fridge	Fridge	On/Off	15	Activates all fridge																																																																	
	Water Pump	Water Pump	On/Off	25	Activates water pump																																																																	
	12V Outlet	12V Outlet	On/Off	15	Activates all 12V Outlets																																																																	
	Extend Awning	Extend Awning	On/Off	25	Extends electric awning																																																																	
Retract Awning	Retract Awning	On/Off	25	Retracts electric awning																																																																		

In addition to scene controls, the system includes **individual function buttons**, allowing direct control of specific loads and accessories.

These buttons:

- Operate individual components independently
- Allow manual override of scene settings
- Provide real-time feedback through the display interface

When a button is pressed:

- The corresponding load will switch ON or OFF
- The display will update to reflect the current state of that load

General Operation Notes

- Scene buttons operate **multiple loads simultaneously**, while individual buttons control **single functions**
- Manual button control may override scene selections
- System response is reflected immediately on the display

IMPORTANT NOTICE

- Use scene buttons for quick system control during normal operation
- Confirm required loads are active after selecting a scene
- Avoid unnecessary operation of high-draw appliances when not required

Incorrect use or failure to monitor system loads may result in increased power consumption.

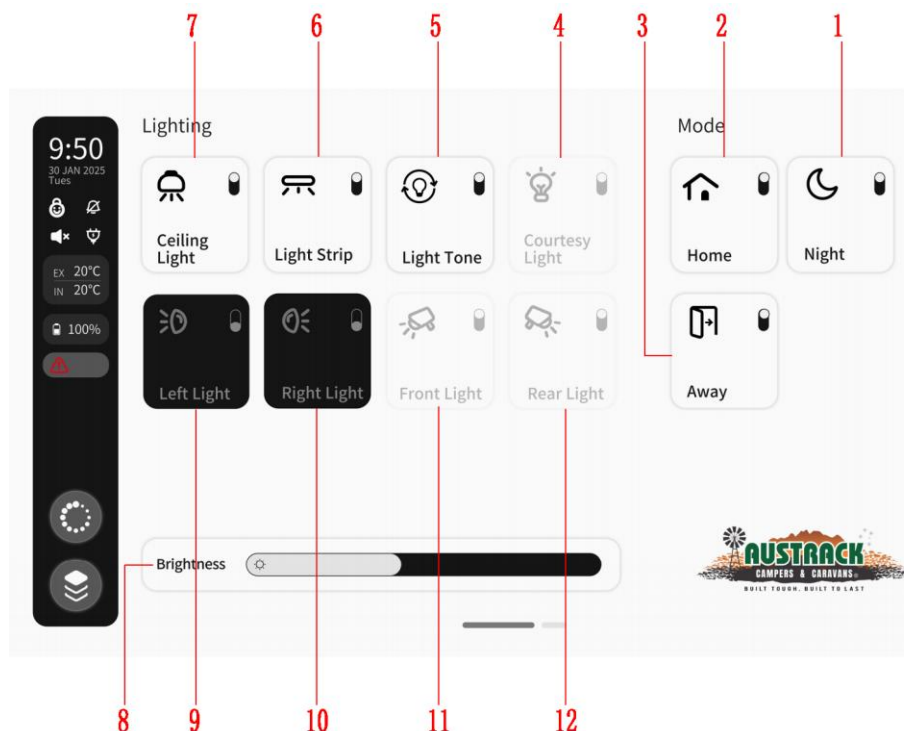
Screens and Navigation

The WEGIC control system is structured around a series of **dedicated display screens**, each designed to present specific categories of control functions, system data, and user interaction elements. Rather than combining all controls into a single interface, the system separates operational areas into clearly defined pages, allowing the user to navigate between them based on the type of information or control required at any given time.

Each screen contains a set of **visually identifiable buttons, icons, and indicators**, many of which are referenced numerically within the interface layout. These numbered references correspond directly to specific controls or system indicators shown on the display. To ensure accurate interpretation and ease of use, the descriptions below follow the **exact same order and structure** as presented on the screen layouts.

Button Switches

The Button Switches screen provides direct access to **lighting and system load controls**, allowing the user to manually activate or deactivate individual circuits as required. Each button corresponds to a specific function, and system status updates immediately when a selection is made.



① **Night**

The Night function provides a simplified method of reducing overall lighting output within the camper environment. When activated, the system transitions to a low-light state by switching off most primary lighting circuits while maintaining the ability to use low-intensity lighting where required.

Selecting the function again restores key lighting circuits, allowing rapid transition back to normal operating conditions.

② **Home**

The Home function is a pre-configured scene control designed to enable multiple systems simultaneously. This allows the user to quickly bring the camper into a fully operational state without needing to manually activate each load individually.

When activated, the system will enable a predefined group of commonly used functions. These include:

- Ceiling Light
- Courtesy Light
- Light Strip
- Media system
- Fridge
- Inverter
- Water Pump
- Left Light
- 12 V Outlet

This grouped activation simplifies system startup during normal use.

③ **Away**

The Away function is intended for situations where the camper is not actively occupied. This function reduces overall system load by switching off non-essential electrical circuits while maintaining operation of critical systems.

When selected, all loads are disabled with the exception of the refrigerator, which remains powered to maintain internal temperature.

④ **Courtesy Light**

This control operates auxiliary lighting associated with entry points and access areas. These lights provide low-level illumination and are typically used for visibility without excessive brightness.

Affected circuits include step and handle lighting where fitted.

⑤ **Light Tone**

The Light Tone function allows adjustment of the colour output of selected lighting circuits. This enables the user to modify lighting conditions to suit preference or environment.

The adjustment offers:

- Cooler white light output
- Warmer yellow light output

This setting applies across multiple lighting circuits simultaneously.

⑥ **Light Strip**

This button controls all installed strip lighting circuits. These are typically used for ambient or feature lighting throughout the camper.

The function provides a single ON/OFF control for all strip lighting.

⑦ **Ceiling Light**

The Ceiling Light control operates the primary internal lighting system, which provides general illumination within the camper.

This is typically the main light source used during standard operation.

⑧ **Brightness**

The Brightness control provides centralised adjustment of lighting intensity across multiple circuits. Rather than adjusting each light individually, this function allows simultaneous control of overall output levels.

This adjustment applies to several lighting systems operating together.

⑨ **Left Light**

Controls the external light positioned on the passenger side of the camper.

⑩ **Right Light**

Controls the external light positioned on the driver side of the camper.

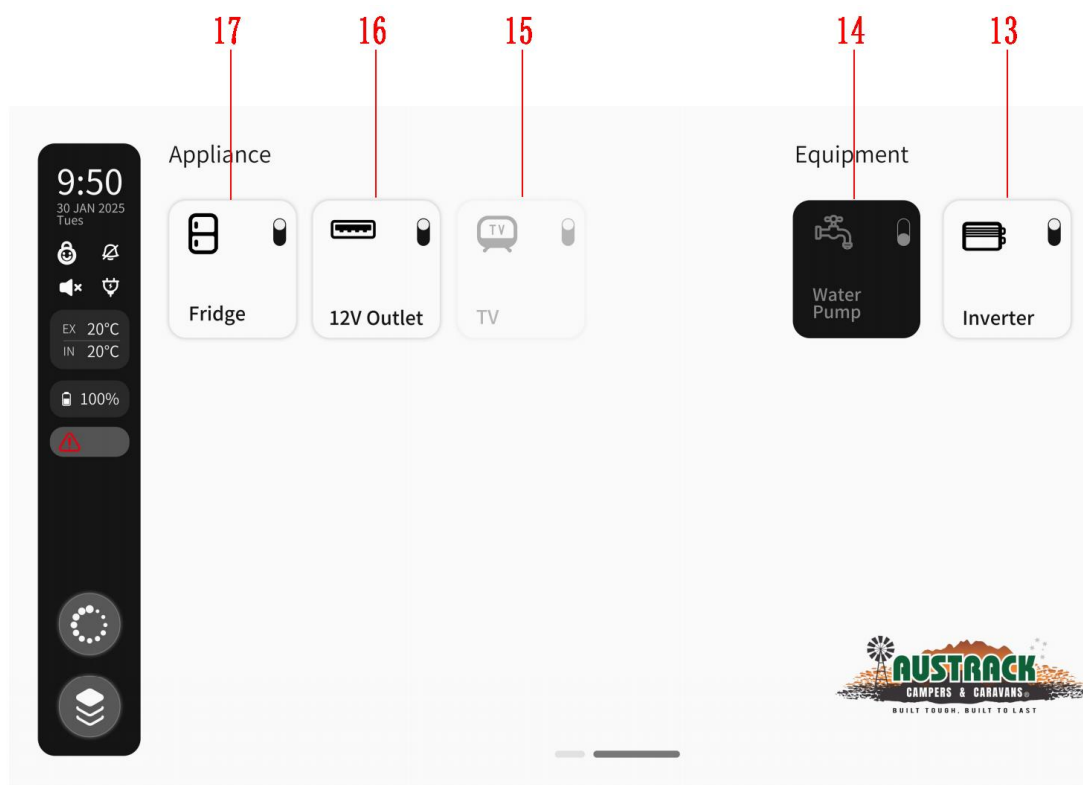
⑪ **Front Light**

Controls the external light mounted on the front section of the camper.

⑫ **Rear Light**

Controls the external light mounted on the rear section of the camper.

The second page of the Button Switches interface provides access to **appliance and system power controls**. These controls allow the user to directly enable or disable major system components.



13 Inverter

This control manages the operation of the inverter-charger system, which supplies AC power from the battery system to connected appliances.

14 Water Pump

This control activates or deactivates the pressurised water system. When enabled, the pump supplies water to all connected outlets.

15 TV

Controls the power supply to entertainment systems installed within the camper, including the television and associated media units.

16 12V Outlet

This control manages power to auxiliary DC outputs located throughout the camper. These outputs may include various connection formats used for charging and powering devices.

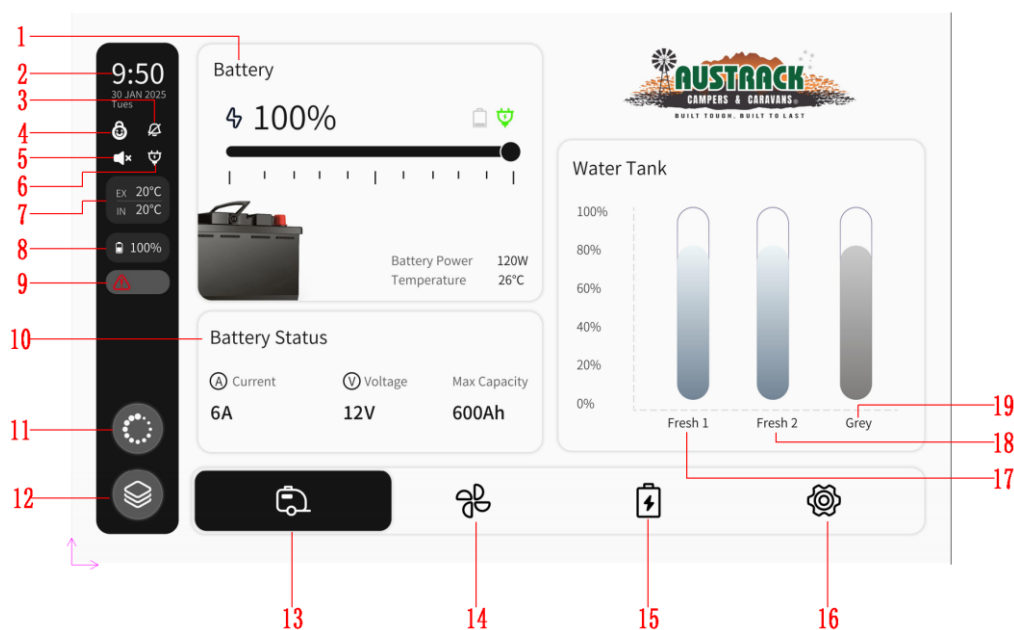
⑪ Fridge

This control allows the refrigerator system to be switched on or off via the WEGIC interface, providing direct control over cooling operation.

Vehicle Information

The Vehicle Information screen provides a **centralised overview of system operation**, combining multiple real-time data points and system status indicators into a single interface. This screen is intended to allow the user to quickly assess conditions relating to battery performance, environmental data, and system activity without needing to navigate between separate pages.

Each item displayed on this screen is linked to a visual icon and corresponding data value. These elements are arranged in a fixed layout and are referenced numerically below in the same sequence as shown on the display.



⑪ Battery

The Battery indicator provides real-time information relating to the overall battery system. This includes charge level and operational status, allowing the user to assess available capacity and general performance.

② Time

This display shows the current system time. The value is maintained within the system and may be adjusted through the User Settings interface where required.

③ Alarm Tone Indicator

This icon indicates whether audible system alerts are enabled. When active, the system will produce sound notifications in response to detected faults or abnormal conditions.

④ Child Lock Indicator

The Child Lock indicator shows whether the system's child lock function is active. When enabled, certain electrically controlled functions may be restricted to prevent unintended operation.

⑤ Touch Tone Indicator

This icon identifies whether the touchscreen interface produces audible feedback during use. It provides confirmation of touch inputs when enabled.

⑥ Charging Indicator

The Charging Indicator shows whether the system is currently receiving input from any available charging source. This may include AC power, DC input from the vehicle, or solar input.

⑦ Temperature Display

The temperature display provides environmental readings from the camper. This includes both internal and external temperature values, allowing the user to monitor operating conditions.

⑧ **Battery Level Icon**

This icon provides a visual representation of battery charge level, offering a quick reference point alongside the detailed battery information displayed elsewhere on the screen.

⑨ **Alarm Indicator**

The Alarm Indicator identifies when system alerts are present. When illuminated, it indicates that an abnormal condition has been detected and requires attention.

Selecting this icon will allow access to detailed fault information.

⑩ **Battery Status** **Battery Status**

The Battery Status section provides a grouped set of key electrical measurements relating to the overall performance of the battery system. These values represent real-time operational data and are used to monitor how the system is currently behaving under load or charging conditions.

This section includes the following values:

- **Total Current**  **Current** – This value represents the combined flow of current within the battery system, including both charging input and power being drawn by loads. It is effectively the sum of all current entering and leaving the battery at any given time.
- **Battery Voltage**  **Voltage** – This indicates the real-time voltage present across the battery terminals and provides a direct reference for system operating condition.
- **Battery Capacity** **Max Capacity** – This represents the total configured battery capacity within the caravan system and is used as a reference for overall storage capability.

⑪ **Screen Off**

The Screen Off function allows the user to quickly disable the display without shutting down the system itself. This is particularly useful in low-light conditions or when the display is not required for active monitoring.

When this function is selected:

- The display will immediately turn off
- The system will continue operating in the background

To restore the display, the user can touch any area of the screen, which will reactivate the interface.

⑫ **Button Switches**

This control provides direct access to the Button Switches interface, which contains all manual controls for lighting circuits and electrical loads within the caravan.

Selecting this option will open the control page where the user can operate individual switches for system components and accessories.

⑬ **Vehicle Information**

This option provides access to the Vehicle Information screen, which is the main system overview interface.

This screen includes a combination of key operational data, such as:

- Battery level and charging status
- Power input information
- Water tank levels
- Internal and external temperature readings

It is used as the primary reference point for monitoring overall system condition.

⑭ **Air Conditioner**

This function provides access to the Air Conditioner control interface. From this screen, the user is able to adjust operating modes, fan speed, and temperature settings for the installed air conditioning system.

Detailed operation and control options are outlined separately within the Air Conditioner section of the manual.

⑮ **Electrical Info**

This control opens the Electrical Info screen, which provides detailed real-time information relating to system power flow and battery performance.

Within this interface, the user can monitor:

- Charging activity across different sources
- Battery charging and discharging conditions
- Overall electrical system behaviour

⑯ **Settings**

The Settings interface provides access to both system information and user-adjustable controls. This includes visibility of system alerts, as well as general configuration options for display and interface behaviour.

Within this section, the user can manage various system preferences and review fault conditions.

The available functions include:

- Viewing system fault and alarm status
- Adjusting screen brightness
- Enabling or disabling touch sounds
- Managing Bluetooth connections
- Setting date and time via the User Settings interface

⑰ **Fresh 1**

This indicator displays the level of the primary freshwater tank installed within the caravan.

The value is updated in real time and allows the user to monitor available water supply during operation.

⑮ **Fresh 2** **Fresh 2**

This indicator displays the level of the secondary freshwater tank.

This allows the user to track usage across multiple tanks and manage water supply more effectively.

⑯ **Grey** **Grey**

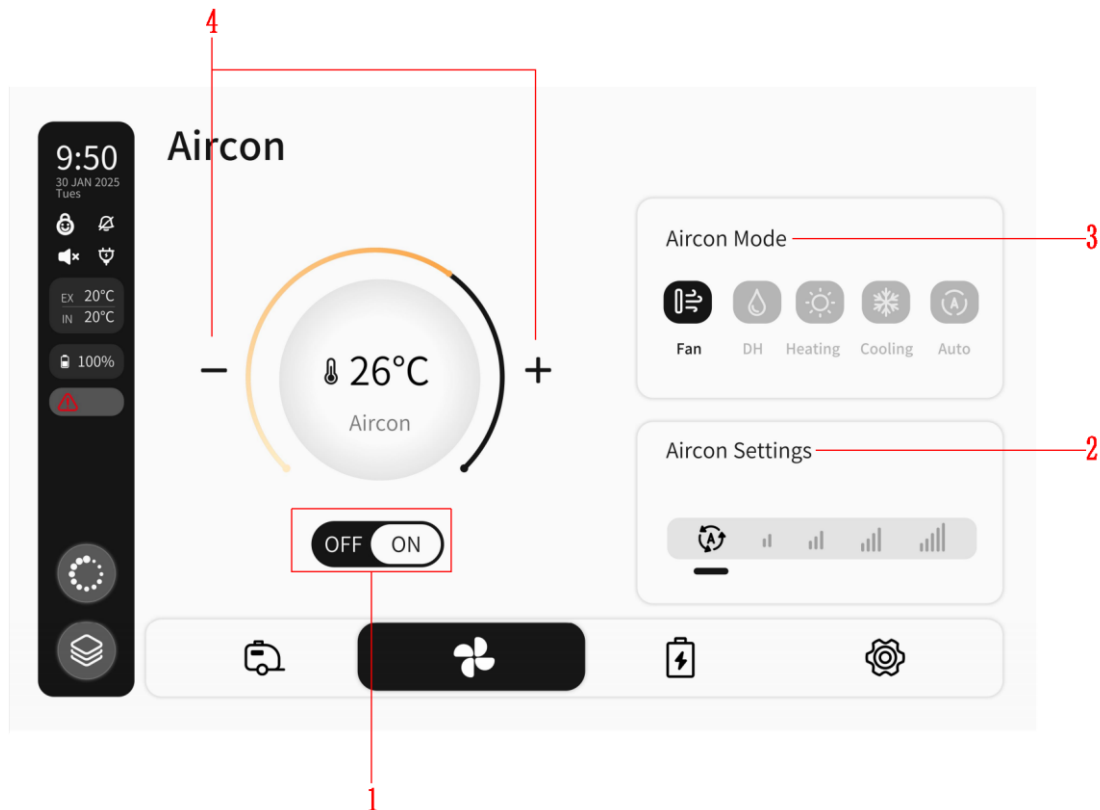
This indicator represents the current level of the grey water tank.

Monitoring this value is important, as it reflects the amount of wastewater stored within the system and indicates when the tank may require emptying.

Air Conditioning

The Air Conditioner  interface provides direct access to the operation and configuration of the installed air conditioning system. This screen allows the user to control system power, adjust airflow behaviour, select operating modes, and manage temperature output.

All controls shown on this screen correspond to interactive elements on the display, and are presented below in the same order and format as they appear within the WEGIC interface.



① OFF / ON

The OFF / ON control serves as the primary power switch for the air conditioning system. This allows the user to activate or deactivate the unit directly from the display interface.

When selected:

- The system will begin operation using the previously selected mode and settings
- Cooling, heating, or airflow will commence based on configuration

When turned off:

- All air conditioning functions are stopped

This control must be enabled for any additional air conditioning functions to operate.

② Aircon Settings (Fan Speed)

The Aircon Settings control allows adjustment of the **fan speed**, which directly affects the volume and intensity of airflow within the camper.

This setting determines how quickly air is circulated through the system and can be adjusted to suit user comfort or environmental conditions. Selecting a higher fan speed increases airflow, while a lower speed provides quieter and more gradual circulation.

③ **Aircon Mode**

The Air Conditioning system supports multiple operating modes, each designed to suit different environmental conditions and user requirements. These modes control how the system manages temperature and airflow.

The available operating modes include:

- **Fan Mode**  – Provides air circulation only without heating or cooling
- **Dehumidification (DH)**  – Reduces moisture and humidity levels within the camper
- **Heating Mode**  – Produces warm air for colder conditions
- **Cooling Mode**  – Produces cooled air for warmer conditions
- **Auto Mode**  – Automatically adjusts system behaviour based on ambient conditions

Each mode alters how the system operates internally, and should be selected depending on current environmental requirements.

④ **Temperature Adjustment**

The Temperature Adjustment control allows the user to increase or decrease the desired temperature set point for the system. This determines the target temperature the system will attempt to maintain during operation.

Adjustment is performed using on-screen controls:

-  Increasing the set temperature raises the desired cabin temperature
-  Decreasing the set temperature lowers the desired cabin temperature

The system will respond according to the selected mode, adjusting output as required to reach and maintain the set value.

Important Notice

The air conditioning system is controlled through the WEGIC interface, however its performance will depend on external conditions, system configuration, and available power supply.

For correct operation:

- Ensure the system is powered before attempting adjustment
- Select the appropriate mode for current conditions
- Allow time for temperature changes to take effect

Incorrect or unnecessary adjustment of settings may result in reduced efficiency or inconsistent performance

Electrical Info



The Electrical Info interface provides a detailed, real-time overview of the camper's power system, allowing the user to monitor both **energy input sources and system output conditions**. This screen is intended to give visibility of how power is being supplied to the system, how it is stored within the battery, and how it is being used across connected loads.

All values displayed within this interface are updated continuously, providing an accurate representation of system performance during operation. Each item shown below corresponds directly to the numbered indicators present on the display.



① ALT Charging ALT Charging

The ALT Charging indicator represents the **charging input from the tow vehicle**, typically supplied via a DC connection while the vehicle is in operation. This value shows the real-time charging contribution from the vehicle to the camper's battery system.

This input is generally active during towing conditions and contributes to maintaining or increasing battery charge during transit.

② PV Charging PV Charging

The PV Charging indicator displays the **charging input from the solar panels** installed on the camper. This value reflects the real-time solar energy being converted and supplied to the battery system.

Solar charging performance will vary depending on environmental conditions, including sunlight intensity, panel exposure, and shading.

③ AC-IN AC-IN

The AC-IN indicator represents the **presence and activity of an external mains power connection**. When the camper is connected to shore power, this value will reflect incoming AC supply conditions.

This input allows the system to operate using external power while also supporting battery charging through the onboard AC charging system.

④ **AC-DC Charging Status** **AC-DC Charging Status**

The AC-DC Charging Status provides information relating to **battery charging occurring via the AC charging system**. This indicates that mains power is being used to charge the battery through the integrated charging device.

This value reflects real-time charging behaviour and allows the user to confirm that AC-based charging is active when connected to mains supply.

⑤ **Battery Status** **Battery Status**

The Battery Status section provides a consolidated view of key battery performance data, allowing the user to assess overall system condition and energy flow.

This section includes the following values:

- **Battery Voltage** – Real-time voltage measured at the battery terminals, providing a direct indication of system operating condition
- **Battery Current** – The current flowing into or out of the battery system, representing both charging and discharging conditions
- **Battery Capacity** – The total configured battery storage capacity within the system
- **Battery Temperature** – The temperature within the battery compartment, which provides additional context for system performance and operation

Together, these values provide a comprehensive overview of how the battery system is functioning.

⑥ **Inverter Output Status** **Inverter Output Status**

The Inverter Output Status displays the condition of the system's AC output, providing visibility of how power is being delivered to connected loads.

This includes both external AC supply and inverter-generated power, depending on system conditions. The information presented allows the user to confirm whether AC output is active and how it is being supplied.

Important Notice

The Electrical Info screen provides real-time system data intended for monitoring purposes only. While it offers valuable insight into system performance, it does not directly control charging sources or power distribution.

For correct use of this interface:

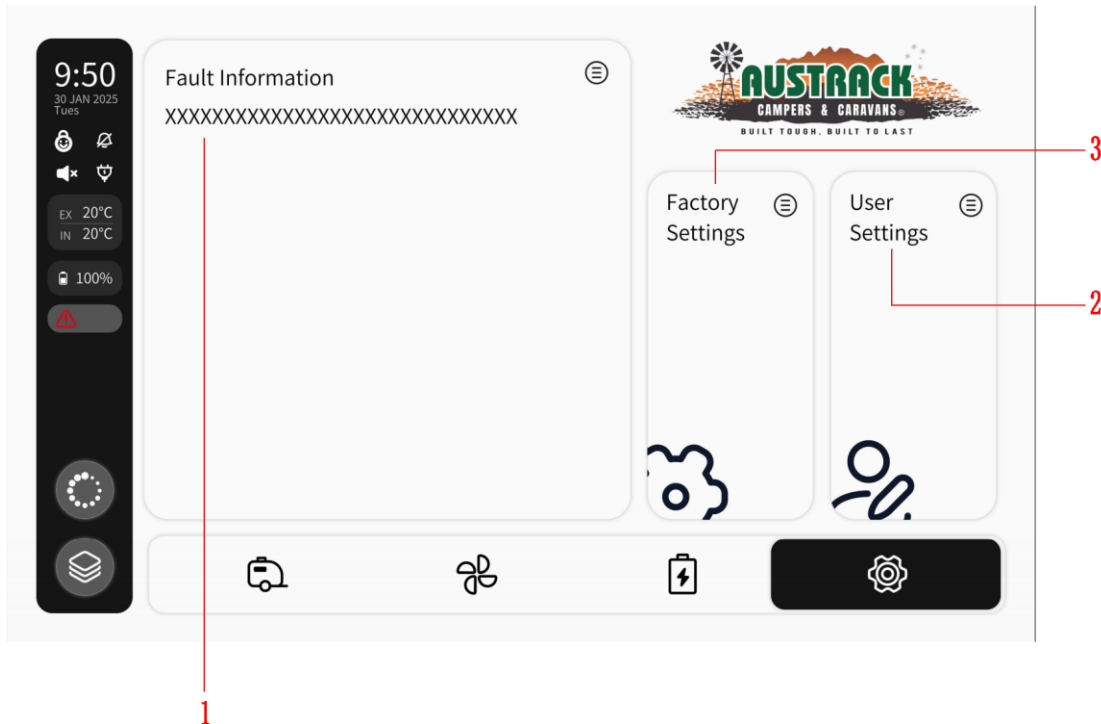
- Monitor charging sources to understand how the system is being supplied
- Observe battery values to assess system load and condition
- Allow for variation in readings due to environmental and operational factors

Displayed values may fluctuate as loads change or charging conditions vary, which is considered normal system behaviour.

Settings

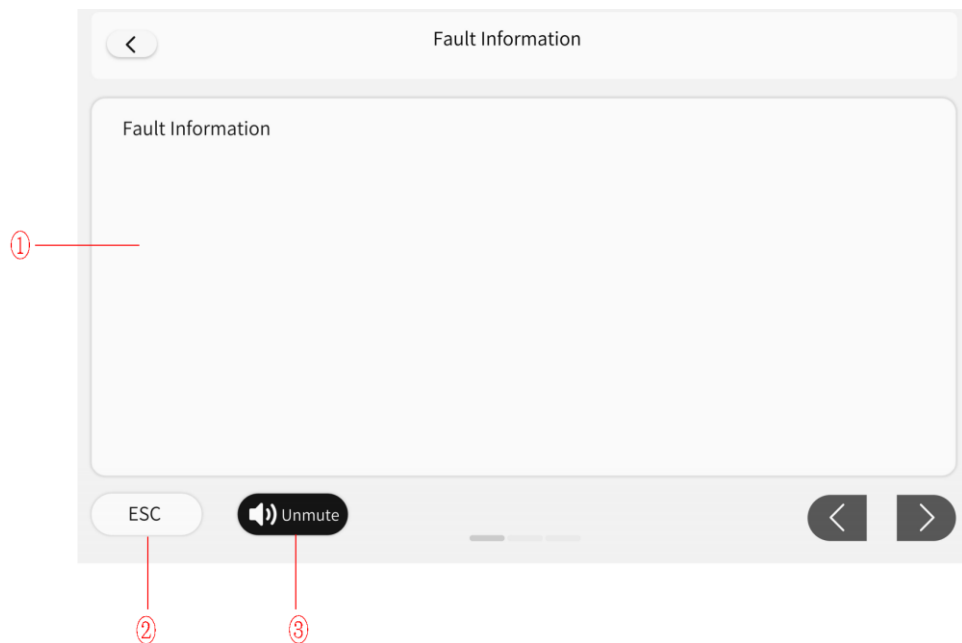
The Settings interface provides access to a combination of **system monitoring, alert management, and user configuration functions**. This screen allows the user to review system fault conditions, adjust display and interaction settings, and access additional configuration pages required for normal operation.

The Settings screen acts as a central access point for both **diagnostic information and user-adjustable parameters**, with individual functions available through selectable options within the interface.



1 – Fault Information

The Fault Information section provides access to the system's **fault and alarm list**, allowing the user to review any detected abnormal conditions within the WEGIC system. If detailed information is required, selecting a fault will open an additional page displaying further information relating to that condition.



① Fault Display Area

All active fault conditions are displayed in this section of the screen. The user can access the fault list at any time by selecting the **fault indication icon**  located in the top right corner of the main user interface.

This ensures that system alerts are always accessible without needing to navigate through multiple menus.

② **ESC**

The ESC control allows the user to dismiss the current fault notification from the display. This does not remove the fault condition itself, but clears the prompt from the screen.

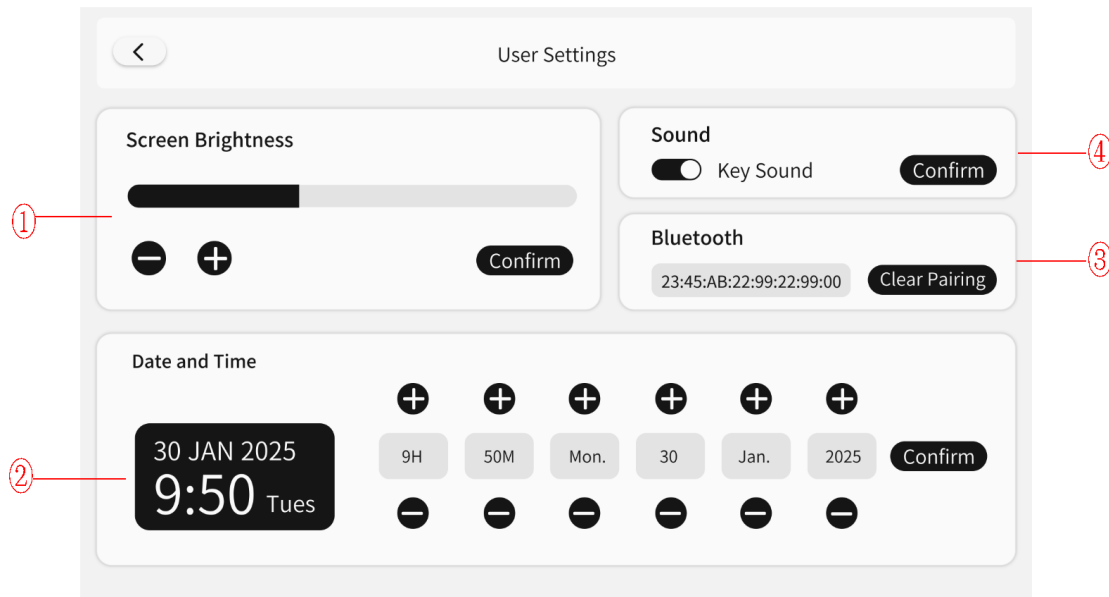
If a new fault condition occurs after the prompt has been cleared, the system will generate a new alert automatically.

③ **Unmute**

The Unmute control allows the user to disable the audible alarm associated with system faults. When this function is activated, fault conditions will still be displayed on the screen, however no sound notification will be produced.

2 – User Settings

The User Settings section provides access to **basic system configuration options**, allowing adjustment of display behaviour and general interface preferences. These settings are intended for normal use and do not affect core system operation.



① Screen Brightness

This control allows the user to adjust the brightness of the display to suit different lighting conditions. Adjustment is performed using the on-screen controls, increasing or decreasing brightness as required.

② Date and Time

This function allows the system clock to be set or adjusted. Accurate time settings are important for correct system display and data reference.

③ Bluetooth

This section displays the system's Bluetooth information and allows the user to manage connected devices. This includes viewing the Bluetooth address, pairing new devices, or clearing existing pairings.

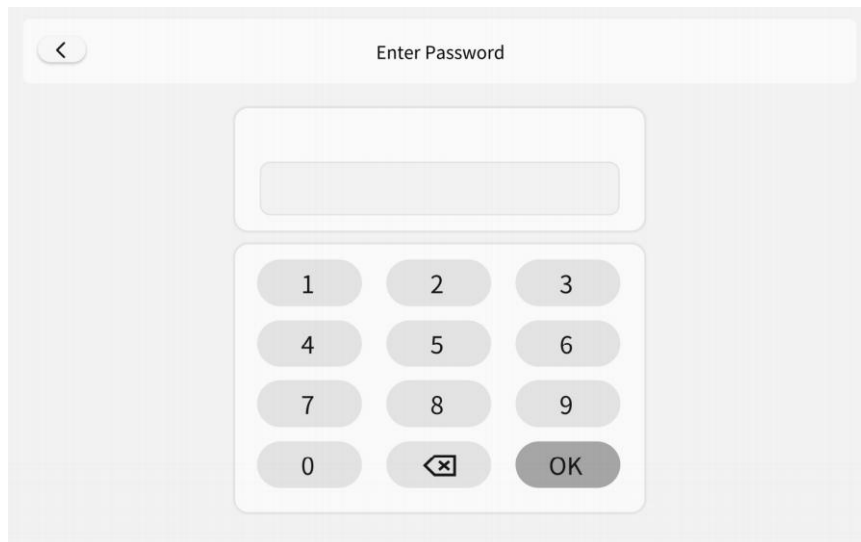
④ Sound

This control enables or disables the touch input sound generated when interacting with the display. When enabled, each screen interaction will produce an audible confirmation tone.

3 – Factory Settings

The Factory Settings section provides access to **advanced system configuration parameters** that are established during system setup.

This page is accessible only to authorised personnel and is not intended for use during normal operation.

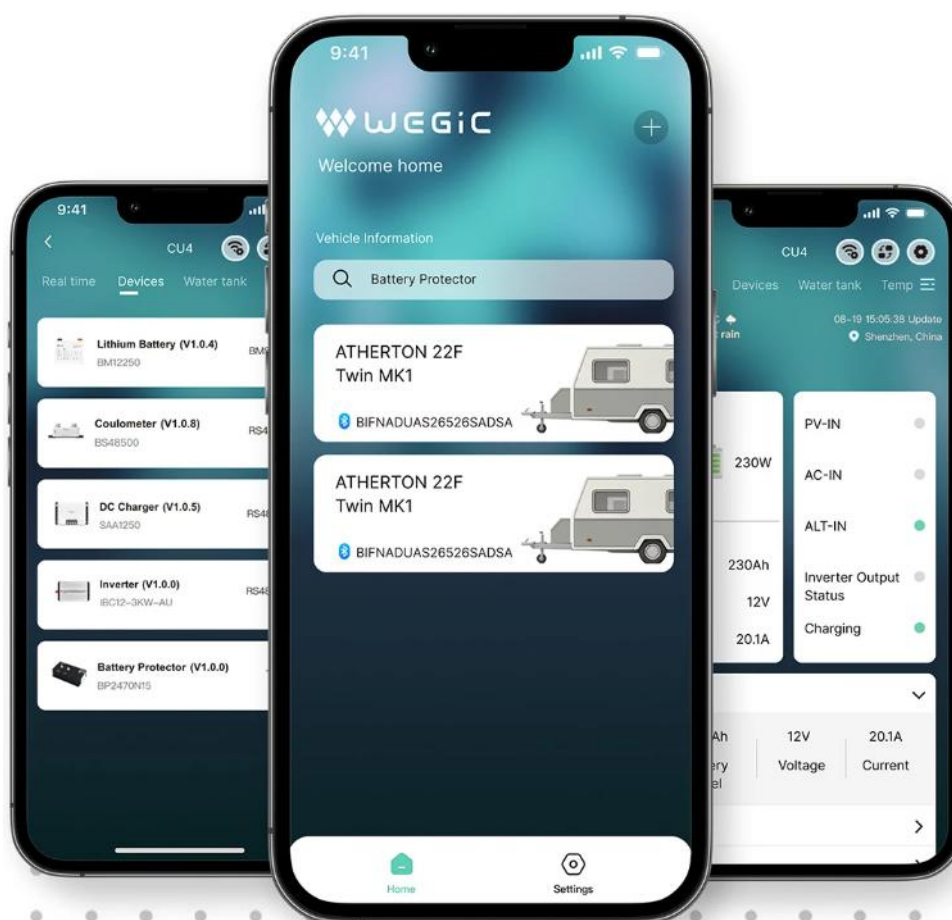


The screenshot shows a digital interface for entering a password. At the top, there is a back arrow icon and the text "Enter Password". Below this is a large, empty rectangular input field. Underneath the input field is a numeric keypad with buttons for digits 1 through 9, 0, a backspace icon (a square with an 'x'), and an "OK" button.

WEGIC App

The WEGIC App allows the user to **monitor and control the WEGIC system remotely** using a smartphone via Bluetooth connection. The application provides access to key system functions and system information, enabling operation of supported features without directly interacting with the onboard display.

The application is available for both **iOS and Android devices**. For convenience, QR codes are provided to allow direct download of the appropriate version of the app.



Download the App

To install the WEGIC App, scan the relevant QR code using your smartphone camera or QR scanner.

The QR codes will direct you to the correct app store download page for your device.

iOS	Android
	

Ensure the application is fully installed before proceeding with pairing.

Pair the App to the Display

Once the application has been installed, it must be paired to the WEGIC system before use.

1. Enable Bluetooth

Ensure that Bluetooth is enabled on your smartphone before opening the application. Some devices may also require **location services to be enabled** for proper Bluetooth operation.

Once Bluetooth is active, open the WEGIC App.

2. Open the App and Search for Device

After launching the application, it will begin searching for available WEGIC systems within range. Ensure that the camper's control panel is powered on so that it can be detected by the app.

Select the correct system from the list of available devices.



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

3. Pair the Device

Follow the on-screen prompts within the application to complete the pairing process. This will establish communication between your smartphone and the WEGIC system.

4. Confirm Connection

Once pairing is complete, the application will display system data and allow access to available controls. This confirms that the connection has been successfully established.

Operation

After connection, the WEGIC App provides access to selected system controls and monitoring functions. This allows the user to view system status and operate supported features remotely, depending on system configuration.

Important Notice

- The WEGIC App operates via Bluetooth and requires the device to be within range
- Ensure Bluetooth remains enabled on the mobile device during use
- QR codes must be scanned using a compatible device with internet access
- Available app functions may vary depending on system configuration

If connection is lost, reopen the application and reconnect to the system as required.

ARIZON Charging System

The **ARIZON charging system** is the core power management system within the caravan, responsible for charging the battery system and supplying power across all onboard electrical circuits. It is designed to operate efficiently across a range of conditions, including **vehicle charging, solar input, and 240-volt mains power**.

The system consists of two primary components. The **ARIZON DC/DC charger** manages battery charging from both the tow vehicle and solar panels, ensuring efficient energy input while travelling

or off grid. The **ARIZON inverter/charger** operates when connected to 240-volt power, charging the batteries while also converting stored DC power into 240-volt AC power for use within the caravan.

All system functions are monitored and controlled through the **WEGIC control system**, which manages the operation of 12-volt circuits and key onboard components such as lighting, power outlets, entertainment systems, and appliances. Together, these systems provide a fully integrated electrical solution designed for reliable performance, efficient charging, and controlled power distribution in all operating conditions.

ARIZON Nexus DC/DC Plus 100 Charger

The **ARIZON DC/DC charger** is a critical component of the caravan's electrical system, responsible for managing and regulating battery charging from **both the tow vehicle and solar input sources**. It ensures that the onboard battery system receives the correct voltage and current under varying conditions, protecting battery health while maximising charging efficiency.

Unlike direct wiring systems, the DC/DC charger actively conditions incoming power. This means that fluctuations in vehicle alternator output or solar input are stabilised before reaching the batteries, allowing for consistent and controlled charging regardless of operating environment.

The unit operates automatically and forms part of a larger integrated system alongside the **ARIZON inverter/charger** and **WEGIC control system**, working together to provide reliable power management for both on-road and off-grid use.

System Role and Function

The DC/DC charger acts as the **primary charging interface** for all incoming DC power sources. Its role extends beyond simply supplying power, and includes:

- Regulating voltage to match battery requirements
- Managing current flow to prevent overloading
- Adjusting charging behaviour based on battery condition
- Providing protection against unsafe electrical conditions

By controlling how energy enters the battery system, the charger ensures that batteries are charged safely, efficiently, and in a way that maximises their service life.

Charging Sources

Vehicle Charging (Alternator Input)

When the caravan is connected via the **Anderson plug**, the DC/DC charger draws power from the tow vehicle's alternator.

Rather than passing this power directly to the batteries, the charger:

- Monitors input voltage from the vehicle
- Determines when sufficient charge is available
- Regulates output to suit the battery system

Charging will typically only occur when the vehicle is **running and producing adequate voltage**. This ensures that:

- The vehicle's starter battery is not discharged while parked
- Charging occurs only under safe operating conditions

⚠ It is normal for no charging to occur if the vehicle is idling at low output or switched off.

Solar Charging Input

The DC/DC charger also manages input from **solar panels**, allowing the caravan to operate independently when off-grid.

Under solar input:

- The charger adjusts output based on **available sunlight and panel performance**
- Charging occurs automatically without user input
- Solar input may supplement or replace vehicle charging

The system continuously adapts to changing conditions, ensuring efficient energy capture throughout the day.

⚠ All solar connections must be made through the **designated solar input only**. The Anderson plug must never be used for solar input.

Charging Behaviour and Logic

The DC/DC charger operates using an **intelligent, automatic charging profile**, eliminating the need for manual adjustment.

During operation, the system will:

- Identify the available power source (vehicle or solar)
- Assess battery condition and state of charge
- Adjust voltage and current output accordingly
- Transition between charging stages as required

Charging performance will vary depending on:

- Available input power (vehicle output or solar conditions)
- Battery capacity and discharge level
- Simultaneous electrical loads within the caravan

This behaviour is normal and reflects the system actively optimising charging conditions rather than delivering a fixed output.

Integration with WEGIC and ARIZON System

The DC/DC charger does not operate as a standalone device. It is fully integrated into the caravan's electrical system and works alongside:

- The **ARIZON inverter/charger**, which manages 240V input and AC power conversion
- The **WEGIC control system**, which provides monitoring and user interface functions

Through WEGIC, users can observe:

- Battery charging activity
- Voltage levels
- General system performance

The DC/DC charger itself requires **no direct user control**, as all operation is automatic.

Normal Operation Indicators

Under normal conditions, users may observe:

- Battery voltage increasing while driving
- Charging activity during periods of sunlight
- Changes in charging rate depending on demand and conditions

Charging may appear intermittent — this is normal and reflects changes in input power and battery condition.

A lack of charging does not always indicate a fault and should be assessed in relation to:

- Engine operation
- Available sunlight
- System load

Operating Conditions and Limitations

It is important to understand that the DC/DC charger operates within defined electrical limits.

Performance may be reduced when:

- Solar input is limited (cloud cover, shading, angle)
- Alternator output is low (short trips, idle conditions)
- Battery load is high (multiple devices operating simultaneously)

These conditions do not indicate system failure but reflect normal operating behaviour.

Important Usage Guidelines

To ensure correct operation and system longevity:

- Ensure the **Anderson plug connection is secure before travel**

- Do not connect **incorrect power sources** to any input
- Avoid operating with **damaged or loose wiring**
- Keep solar panels **clean and unobstructed** where possible

Troubleshooting

Issue	Possible Causes	Recommended Checks / Actions
No charging from vehicle	Anderson plug not connected Vehicle not running Insufficient alternator voltage	Check Anderson plug is fully connected and secure Ensure engine is running Confirm vehicle wiring is supplying adequate voltage
No charging from solar	No sunlight or poor conditions Panels obstructed or dirty Loose or faulty solar connection	Check panels are exposed to direct sunlight Clean panels if required Inspect solar wiring and connections
Low charging performance	Limited solar input Low alternator output High system power usage	Confirm solar conditions are adequate Check vehicle charging output Reduce electrical load where possible
Charging stops intermittently	Changing solar conditions Voltage dropping below threshold System protecting battery	This is normal operation in variable conditions Check consistency of input power Monitor system via WEGIC interface
No charging while vehicle is idling	Alternator output too low at idle	Increase engine RPM or drive vehicle This is normal behaviour for many vehicles

System shows no activity	No input power available Loose connections Circuit protection activated	Confirm vehicle or solar input is present Check all connections Inspect circuit breakers/fuses
Battery not reaching full charge	Insufficient charging time High power usage Poor input conditions	Allow longer charging period Reduce load Ensure good solar or driving conditions

Maintenance Considerations

The DC/DC charger itself is a **sealed electronic unit** and does not require routine servicing.

However, related components should be inspected periodically, including:

- Wiring connections
- Anderson plug condition
- Solar input connections
- Protective circuit devices

Maintaining clean, secure connections is essential for reliable operation.

IMPORTANT NOTES

The ARIZON DC/DC charger is designed for **automatic, self-regulating operation**.

- No user adjustment is required
- System behaviour will change depending on conditions
- Charging patterns may vary during normal use

Any modification or bypassing of the system may result in **damage or unsafe operation**.

IMPORTANT SAFETY NOTICE

The DC/DC charging system operates at **high current levels** and is a critical part of the caravan's electrical system.

To ensure safe operation:

- All wiring must remain properly secured and undamaged
- Only qualified personnel should carry out repairs or modifications
- Incorrect operation may result in **battery damage, electrical faults, or safety hazards**

Failure to follow correct procedures may also affect warranty coverage.

ARIZON NEXUS Inverter/Charger WavePlus 3000

The **ARIZON inverter/charger** is responsible for managing all **240-volt (AC) power functions** within the caravan, including charging the battery system when connected to mains power and supplying 240-volt power when operating off-grid.

It performs two primary roles within the electrical system:

- **Battery Charging (AC input)** when connected to 240V mains power
- **Power Inversion (DC to AC)** when running from the battery system

This allows the caravan to operate seamlessly whether connected to grid power at a caravan park or running independently using stored battery energy.

The inverter/charger operates as part of the integrated system alongside the **ARIZON DC/DC charger** and is **controlled and monitored via the WEGIC control system**.

System Role and Function

The inverter/charger acts as the **primary interface between AC and DC power systems**, allowing the caravan to both receive and supply 240-volt electricity.

Its functions include:

- Charging batteries from **mains power (240V AC)**
- Converting stored battery power into **usable 240V AC output**

- Supplying power to internal outlets and appliances
- Managing safe transition between power sources

All inverter functions, including **activation and system behaviour**, are controlled through the **WEGIC interface**, removing the need for direct interaction with the unit itself.

240V Charging (Mains Power Input)

When the caravan is connected to **external 240-volt mains power**, the inverter/charger operates in **charging mode**.

In this mode:

- Incoming AC power is converted to DC
- The battery system is charged in a controlled manner
- Internal 240V circuits are supplied directly by mains power

This ensures that:

- Batteries are charged efficiently when plugged in
- Internal appliances can operate without relying on battery power
- System load is reduced on the DC system

Inverter Function (Battery to 240V)

When 240V mains power is not available, the system can operate in **inverter mode**, converting battery power into usable 240V AC power.

This function is **enabled and managed through the WEGIC system**.

In inverter mode:

- 240V outlets and appliances can operate from battery power
- All load is drawn directly from the battery system
- Power usage must be monitored to prevent excessive discharge



Important:

Using high-power appliances through the inverter will rapidly reduce battery capacity. Always monitor usage via WEGIC.

Automatic Switching Behaviour

The inverter/charger is designed to automatically **detect and transition between power sources**, with control logic managed by WEGIC.

When mains power is available:

- The system prioritises **AC input**
- Batteries are placed into charging mode
- Inverter function is disabled

When mains power is removed:

- The system switches to **inverter operation (if enabled via WEGIC)**
- Battery power supplies 240V circuits

This allows seamless operation between grid and off-grid use.

Integration with WEGIC and ARIZON System

The inverter/charger is fully integrated within the caravan's electrical system and operates in conjunction with:

- The **ARIZON DC/DC charger** (vehicle and solar charging)
- The **WEGIC control system** (system monitoring and control)

Through WEGIC, users can:

- Turn the inverter function **on or off**
- Monitor battery levels and system load
- Observe 240V system behaviour
- Control overall electrical usage

This centralised control system simplifies operation and reduces the need for direct interaction with individual components.

Normal Operation Indicators

During normal operation, users may observe:

- Battery charging when connected to mains power
- 240V outlets working when inverter is enabled
- System switching between power sources automatically

Changes in performance or operation are normal and reflect:

- Available input power
- Battery condition
- Current electrical demand

Operating Conditions and Limitations

The inverter/charger operates within defined limits and should be used accordingly.

Performance may be reduced when:

- High-power appliances are used
- Battery charge levels are low
- External power supply is limited

⚠ The inverter will only operate when **enabled via WEGIC and supported by sufficient battery capacity.**

Important Usage Guidelines

To ensure safe and reliable operation:

- Only operate the inverter through the **WEGIC system**

- Avoid running multiple high-load appliances simultaneously
- Monitor battery levels when using inverter mode

Ensure all 240V connections are secure

Troubleshooting

Issue	Possible Causes	Recommended Checks / Actions
No charging on 240V power	Not connected to mains Faulty power lead External supply issue	Check connection Confirm power source Inspect cables
No 240V power from outlets	Inverter not enabled in WEGIC Low battery System protection active	Enable inverter via WEGIC Check battery level Reduce load
System shuts down under load	Excessive appliance demand Battery unable to supply load	Reduce load Avoid high-power devices
Battery not charging fully	High consumption Limited charging time	Allow longer charging Reduce system load
Intermittent power supply	Switching modes Unstable input	Check consistent power source
System not responding	Inverter not enabled No input power	Check WEGIC settings Confirm system power

Maintenance Considerations

The inverter/charger is a **sealed electrical unit** and does not require routine servicing.

However:



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

- Check all power connections regularly
- Inspect external power inputs
- Ensure system remains clean and dry

IMPORTANT NOTES

- The inverter is **fully controlled via WEGIC**
- No manual switching is required at the unit
- System behaviour will change depending on operating conditions

IMPORTANT SAFETY NOTICE

The inverter/charger operates at **high voltage levels** and must be used correctly.

- Only operate through WEGIC
- Do not attempt modifications
- Use only approved power sources

Incorrect use may result in **system failure, electrical hazard, or damage not covered under warranty.**

Solar

Austrack caravans are fitted with **roof-mounted solar panels** designed to provide ongoing battery charging during daylight hours. The solar system serves as a **primary charging source when the caravan is stationary** and is an essential component of extended **off-grid operation**.

In all current configurations, solar panels are connected directly to the **ARIZON DC/DC charging system**, which manages solar input and regulates charging to the battery system.

All solar charging is **fully automatic**. When panels are exposed to sufficient sunlight, the system will begin charging the batteries without any action required from the user.



Important:

Solar panel quantity, layout, and total output may vary between caravan models and production

runs. Specifications may change without notice, and this section applies generally to all Austrack solar-equipped systems.

How Solar Charging Works

When sunlight strikes the solar panels, electrical energy is generated and supplied to the **ARIZON DC/DC charger**, which regulates and optimises the incoming solar power.

The system operates as follows:

- Solar energy is converted into electrical current
- The DC/DC charger regulates voltage and current
- Charging output is adjusted based on **battery condition and demand**

The system will automatically:

- Adjust charging levels to suit conditions
- Protect the battery system from overcharging
- Reduce output as the battery approaches full capacity

No switches or manual controls are required during normal operation.

Normal Solar Performance Expectations

Under typical conditions, the rooftop solar system is capable of maintaining battery charge for **standard daily usage**, including:

- Lighting systems
- Water pumps
- Refrigeration
- General 12V appliances

Solar performance will vary depending on a number of factors, including:

- **Sun angle and time of year**
- **Cloud cover and weather conditions**
- **Shading from trees, buildings, or vehicles**
- **Panel cleanliness**
- **Daily power usage**

⚠ Even partial shading on a single panel can **significantly reduce overall output**.

Situations Where Solar Alone May Not Be Sufficient

While solar systems are designed to support off-grid use, there are conditions where solar input may not match daily consumption.

These include:

- Extended cloudy or rainy weather
- Camping in shaded areas
- High inverter (240V) usage
- Running additional refrigeration
- Long stays without driving or mains power

In these situations, **supplementary charging** (vehicle or 240V) may be required.

Use of External Solar Panels

Austrack caravans support the use of **portable external solar panels** to increase charging capacity when required.

Portable panels are connected via the **rear Anderson plug**, located on the **driver side of the caravan, behind the wheel**. This provides a convenient method for supplementing the onboard solar system.

External panels are typically used to:

- Improve charging performance in shaded campsites

- Increase total daily solar input
- Offset higher-than-normal power usage

Important Connection Requirements

⚠ The rear Anderson plug is NOT a regulated solar input.

This means:

- It does **not regulate voltage**
- It connects directly into the batteries
- It must only be used with **regulated solar panels**

✓ When using portable solar panels:

- Panels **must include a built-in regulator**, or
- A **separate external regulator must be installed**
- Understand that WEGIC will not recognise external solar input as it goes directly to the batteries.

Correct Usage Guidelines

To ensure safe and effective operation:

- Connect panels to the **rear Anderson plug (driver side, behind wheel)**
- Ensure a **solar regulator is in use**
- Position panels in **direct sunlight**

⚠ WARNING – Unregulated Solar Input

Connecting unregulated solar panels directly to the Anderson plug may result in:

- Excessive voltage entering the system
- Overcharging of batteries



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

- Damage to batteries or electrical components

⚠ Failure to use a regulated solar input may cause permanent damage and will not be covered under warranty.

Solar and Battery Monitoring

Solar charging activity and battery condition can be monitored via the **WEGIC control system**.

Through WEGIC, users can view:

- Battery voltage levels
- Charging activity
- System performance

Displayed values reflect **real-time conditions** and will vary throughout the day depending on sunlight and power usage.

Owner Best Practice Guidelines

To maximise solar efficiency, Austrack recommends:

- Parking in **direct sunlight whenever possible**
- Avoiding shade across any roof panels
- Cleaning panels periodically
- Managing inverter and high-load appliance use
- Monitoring battery levels during off-grid stays

Solar systems perform best when **power usage is balanced with available sunlight**, rather than relying on recovery after heavy use.

Service and Support

Solar systems require **minimal maintenance** under normal conditions.

If the system does not appear to be charging correctly:



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

- Check panel exposure to sunlight
- Confirm system readings via WEGIC
- Inspect visible wiring and connections

If issues persist, the system should be inspected by a **qualified RV technician or authorised service provider**.

IMPORTANT NOTICE

Solar performance will vary based on **environmental conditions and power usage**.

Solar systems are designed to **maintain and supplement battery charge**, but cannot guarantee unlimited power availability in all conditions.

Understanding the **limitations of solar charging** is essential for reliable and efficient off-grid use.

Mains Power (240 V)

Austrack caravans are equipped as standard with a **240 V mains power system**, allowing the caravan to be connected directly to an external power source such as a caravan park outlet or suitable household supply (via an approved adaptor).

Mains power provides the most **stable and continuous source of electrical energy** and is used to:

- Power all **240 V appliances and outlets**
- Charge the onboard **battery system**
- Reduce reliance on **battery and solar power** when connected

When mains power is connected, the caravan's electrical system is managed automatically through the **ARIZON inverter/charger**, with overall system control and monitoring performed via the **WEGIC control system**.

Mains Power Inlet Location

The 240 V mains power inlet is located externally on the **driver's side of the caravan**, positioned for easy access.

Earlier models featured a white inlet and cover; however, current Austrack caravans use a **black inlet and weatherproof cover**. Regardless of appearance, all inlets perform the same function and are rated identically.



15 Amp Mains Connection Requirement

Austrack caravans use a **15 amp (15 A) connection**, which is standard for caravans and recreational vehicles.

A 15 A connection is identified by:

- A **larger earth pin** compared to standard household plugs
- Matching pins on a compatible **15 A lead**

Because of this design, a standard household extension lead **cannot be connected directly**.

To connect safely, you must use:

- A **15 A caravan extension lead**, or
- A **10 A to 15 A adaptor** (commonly referred to as an Amphibian or safety adaptor)

Any adaptor used must include a **built-in RCD safety switch** and be in good condition.

Using a 10 A Power Outlet Safely

When connecting to a standard **10 A household outlet**, the following must be observed:

- Use a **10 A–15 A adaptor with integrated RCD protection**
- Ensure the adaptor is **correctly rated and undamaged**
- Confirm the outlet is in **safe working condition**

Important Safety Warning:

Connecting the caravan directly to a 10 A outlet without an approved adaptor is extremely dangerous and may result in **serious injury, death, or electrical damage**.

Residual Current Device (RCD) Safety Switch

Austrack caravans are fitted with a **Residual Current Device (RCD)** to protect all 240 V circuits.

The RCD is designed to:

- Detect **electrical leakage or faults**
- Automatically **disconnect power**
- Reduce the risk of **electric shock**

⚠ **Important:**

The exact location of the RCD will vary depending on the **caravan layout and model configuration**.

Owners should:

- Locate the RCD within their specific caravan
- Familiarise themselves with its position
- Test the unit periodically using the **test button**

Normal Operation on Mains Power

When mains power is connected, the **ARIZON inverter/charger system** manages both power supply and battery charging automatically.

During mains operation:

- **240 V outlets become active**
- The **battery system charges automatically**
- Internal electrical systems are powered directly from mains supply
- The inverter function is **controlled through WEGIC**

The system includes **automatic source prioritisation**, meaning:

- Mains power is used in preference to battery power



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

- Battery charging occurs in the background
- No manual switching is required

All system control, including inverter operation, is handled through the **WEGIC interface**.

Important Owner Information

The electrical system is designed to operate as a **fully integrated and automated system**.

To ensure correct operation, owners should:

- Understand how to use the **WEGIC control system**
- Be aware of how the system transitions between **mains, battery, and inverter operation**
- Avoid unnecessary inverter use when connected to mains power

If uncertain, assistance should be sought from a **qualified RV technician or authorised service provider**.

Disconnecting Mains Power

Before disconnecting mains power:

- Turn off any **high-demand appliances**
- Switch off the power at the **external outlet**
- Disconnect the power lead from the caravan inlet
- Store leads and adaptors in a **dry, secure location**

Always disconnect power before moving or relocating the caravan.

Service and Safety Support

If any of the following issues occur:

- Repeated RCD tripping
- Burnt or damaged plugs and leads
- Inconsistent or intermittent power supply

- Concerns with mains connection

The system should be inspected by a **qualified electrician or RV service technician** experienced with 240 V caravan systems.

Rear Anderson Plug – External Power & Solar Input

Austrack caravans are fitted with an **Anderson plug located at the rear of the caravan**, typically on the **driver's side behind the driver-side wheel**. This plug is designed as a **12 V DC input and output connection**, most commonly used to connect **external portable solar panels** to supplement the rooftop solar system.



The rear Anderson plug provides additional flexibility when camping off-grid, particularly in shaded environments or during periods of increased electrical demand. It also allows controlled power flow into or out of the caravan's battery system when used correctly.

Intended Purpose of the Rear Anderson Plug

The rear Anderson plug is primarily intended for:

- Connection of **regulated portable solar panels or solar blankets**
- Supplementary battery charging when rooftop solar is limited
- Controlled DC power transfer where appropriate

This plug is wired **directly to the battery system**, not to the caravan's internal solar regulator input. As a result, power supplied through this Anderson plug bypasses onboard solar regulation and is delivered straight to the batteries.

Because of this configuration, **any solar source connected to the rear Anderson plug must be regulated.**

Solar Charging via the Rear Anderson Plug

When using external solar panels through the rear Anderson plug:

- **A solar regulator is required**

- The regulator may be built into the solar panel or blanket, or supplied as a separate in-line unit
- Only **regulated output** is safe to connect to the caravan batteries

⚠ Important Safety Warning:

Connecting an **unregulated solar panel** directly to the rear Anderson plug may result in **over-voltage charging**, which can cause serious damage to the battery system and associated electrical components.

Always confirm that any external solar panel connected to the rear Anderson plug:

- Has a functioning regulator, and
- Is configured correctly for the battery chemistry and system voltage.

Regulator Placement Clarification

Because the rear Anderson plug connects directly to the batteries:

- The **external solar regulator must remain active**
- Regulators built into portable solar panels **must not be bypassed** when using this plug

This differs from solar panels wired directly into an internal solar regulator. The rear Anderson plug is not designed as a raw solar input to the onboard MPPT system.

Circuit Protection – 50 A DC Circuit Breaker

The rear Anderson plug is protected by a **50 A, 12 V DC circuit breaker**, installed within the caravan.

This circuit breaker is:

- Located **inside the van**, within the **electrical system compartment**
- Designed to protect the wiring and battery system from over-current conditions
- Automatically triggered in the event of excessive current draw or short circuit

If the circuit breaker trips:

- Power flow through the rear Anderson plug will be interrupted
- External solar input or accessory power will stop

- The breaker must be investigated and reset once the cause has been identified and addressed

⚠ Frequent tripping of this breaker indicates an electrical issue, incorrect equipment, or excessive load and should not be ignored.

Input and Output Functionality

The rear Anderson plug is designed as a **dual-purpose input/output connection**.

This means it may be used as:

- A **charging input**, most commonly from regulated external solar
- A **12 V accessory output** for suitable external equipment

Owners should be aware that:

- Power drawn from this plug comes directly from the batteries
- Loads connected here are not individually managed through the internal control panel
- Excessive use may deplete the batteries faster than expected

Do Not Confuse with the Front Anderson Plug

Some Austrack caravans are also fitted with an **Anderson plug at the front of the caravan**, typically associated with:

- Tow-vehicle charging
- DC/DC charger input
- Alternator-based charging systems

⚠ The **rear Anderson plug and front Anderson plug serve different purposes** and are **not interchangeable**.

- **Rear Anderson plug:** external solar and accessory input/output
- **Front Anderson plug:** vehicle charging input only

Incorrect use may result in charging faults or electrical damage.



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

Best Practice Guidelines for Owners

Austrack recommends:

- Using **regulated solar panels only**
- Confirming correct polarity before connection
- Monitoring battery levels during use
- Disconnecting external equipment before towing

Seeking advice if unsure of compatibility

Service and Support

If there is any uncertainty regarding:

- Solar regulator suitability
- Anderson plug wiring
- Circuit breaker operation
- Charging behaviour through the rear Anderson plug

Austrack recommends contacting AOE RV Service Centre as the primary point of contact. If AOE RV Service Centre is not accessible due to geographic location, assistance should then be sought from a suitably qualified caravan or RV service technician.

IMPORTANT NOTICE

The rear Anderson plug is wired directly to the caravan's battery system and is protected by a 50 A DC circuit breaker. Incorrect use, connection of unregulated power sources, reversed polarity, or repeated breaker tripping may result in damage or safety risks.

Always ensure external equipment is correctly regulated and suitable before connection.

Gas System

Austrack Hybrid campers and caravans are equipped with a **professionally installed LPG gas system** designed to safely supply approved gas appliances.

Gas is primarily intended for use with **external cooking appliances** via the bayonet outlet. Some selected models may include an internal gas cooktop; however, **internal gas cooking must not be attempted on models not fitted for it under any circumstances.**

The system has been designed with **safety, simplicity, and reliability** in mind, and must always be operated in accordance with the guidelines outlined in this manual.

Gas Cylinders and Connections

LPG gas cylinders are mounted at the **front of the caravan**, positioned **in front of the toolbox and protected by a stone guard**. This mounting system allows for:

- Safe ventilation
- Easy access for operation
- Protection from road debris

The system is fitted with a **single LCC27 gas hose connection**, suitable only for compliant LPG cylinders approved for use in Australia.

Austrack caravans are **not fitted with an automatic changeover or switching valve**. Gas is supplied from **one cylinder at a time**, and the user must manually change cylinders when required.

To ensure safe operation:

- Only **compliant LPG cylinders** may be used
- Ensure the **LCC27 connection is fully tightened** before opening the valve
- Turn off the cylinder **before disconnecting** any hose
- Manually connect the hose to a **full cylinder** before resuming use

Gas Bottle Holder Safety

The front gas bottle mounting area is a **dedicated gas zone** and must not be used for general storage.

⚠️ LPG gas is highly flammable. In the event of a leak, gas can accumulate rapidly and may ignite from even minor ignition sources, including static electricity.

For this reason:

- Do **NOT store tools, recovery gear, electrical items, or loose equipment** near the gas cylinders
- Ensure cylinders are **securely mounted at all times**
- Regularly inspect **hoses, fittings, and seals** for wear or damage

Failure to maintain a clear and dedicated gas area may significantly increase the risk of **fire or explosion**.

Hot Water System Gas Isolation

The hot water system is supplied from the **main LPG system** and includes a **manual isolation valve** located underneath the caravan.

This valve allows the hot water system to be safely isolated when required.

Before operating the hot water system, ensure:

- The isolation valve is **aligned with the gas hose (open position)**
- The **gas cylinder valve is open**
- There is **no smell of gas** present

Incorrect valve positioning will prevent the system from operating correctly.

Ventilation and Safe Use

All LPG appliances produce **heat and combustion gases**, making proper ventilation critical.

Before operating any gas appliance, the caravan must be set up correctly to allow airflow:

- All appliance covers must be **removed**
- Any ventilation openings must be **clear and unobstructed**
- Required vents must be **open and exposed**

⚠ Failure to provide adequate ventilation may result in **unsafe operating conditions**, including the risk of harmful gas accumulation.

Travelling With Gas

For safety and compliance, the gas supply must be **turned off at the cylinder before travel**.

Austrack strongly recommends purging the gas system before travelling to reduce residual gas in the lines.

To safely purge the system:

- Ignite a connected appliance (such as the external kitchen burner)
- Turn off the gas cylinder valve
- Allow the flame to **extinguish naturally**
- Wait until the appliance has cooled
- Shut down and secure the appliance

This process helps reduce the risk of gas release during transit.

Gas System Modifications

Any modification to the gas system may compromise safety and compliance.

Under Australian regulations, **all gas work must be carried out by a licensed gas fitter.**

This includes (but is not limited to):

- Alterations to gas piping, hoses, or regulators
- Installation of additional or alternative appliances
- Changes to ventilation, covers, or system layout

⚠️ Unauthorised modifications may result in:

- Serious safety hazards
- System failure
- Loss of warranty coverage



Any changes to the gas system, including the addition of vent covers, is considered to be gas work and must be completed by holder of a gas work licence.

Water System

Austrack caravans are equipped with a **self-contained water system** designed for both on-grid and off-grid use. The system provides **fresh water supply and grey water collection**, allowing normal operation without reliance on external facilities.

Each caravan includes **fresh water tanks, a pump system, and a grey water tank**. Fresh water is supplied to all internal and external outlets, while wastewater from sinks and showers is collected for controlled disposal where required.

Water is delivered via a **pressurised pump system**, providing consistent flow during use. When connected to mains water, the system can operate in **bypass mode**, allowing continuous supply without drawing from onboard tanks.

While tank size and layout vary between models, all systems operate using the same principles of **stored supply, pressurised delivery, and managed waste collection**.

This section covers:

- **Fresh Water Tanks**
- **Water Pump System**
- **Mains Water Connection**
- **Hot Water System**

Understanding these systems is essential for maintaining water supply and ensuring reliable operation.

Water Tanks

Austrack caravans are fitted with **fresh and grey water tanks** to support extended travel and proper waste management.

Fresh water tanks supply all outlets, while the grey water system collects used water for disposal. All systems follow the same principles of **independent storage, controlled supply, and waste collection**.

Correct operation ensures **reliable supply, accurate monitoring, and responsible water use**.

Water Tank Capacities by Model

The table below outlines the standard fresh and grey water tank capacities fitted to each Austrack model. Tank configurations are fixed per model at the time of manufacture.

Model	Front Fresh Water Tank	Rear Fresh Water Tank	Grey Water Tank
GIBB RANGE			
GIBB 16B	120 L	120 L	80 L
GIBB 16B Triple	120 L	120 L	80 L
GIBB 16	120 L	120 L	80 L
GIBB 14	120 L	120 L	80 L
TALAWANA RANGE			
Talawana X16B	120 L	120 L	80 L
Talawana X16B Triple	120 L	120 L	80 L
Talawana X15	120 L	120 L	80 L
Talawana X13	120 L	120 L	80 L
Talawana X13 Low	120 L	120 L	80 L
Talawana 11LT	120 L	–	50 L
TANAMI RANGE			
Tanami X15	120 L	120 L	80 L
Tanami X15B	120 L	120 L	80 L
Tanami X15L	120 L	120 L	80 L
Tanami X13B	120 L	120 L	80 L
Tanami X13	120 L	120 L	80 L
Tanami X11	120 L	50 L	50 L
MADIGAN RANGE			
Madigan 15B	120 L	120 L	80 L
Madigan 15C	120 L	120 L	80 L

Models with a dash (–) indicate a single fresh water tank configuration.

Fresh Water Tank Operation

Where two fresh water tanks are fitted, **the tanks are not interconnected**. Only one fresh water tank can be used at any given time, with tank selection controlled via a **manual tank-selector valve** inside the external shower compartment

The **blue selector handle** is designed to clearly indicate which tank is currently in use. The handle points in the direction of the selected tank:

- Handle pointing **forward** = front tank in use
- Handle pointing **rearward** = rear tank in use

For consistent water supply and accurate monitoring, Austrack recommends **fully emptying one fresh water tank before switching to the other**, rather than drawing from both tanks intermittently.

Filling Fresh Water Tanks

Each fresh water tank must be **filled independently** using its designated filler inlet. Water does not transfer between tanks.

Each filler is equipped with a **breather hole**, which allows air to escape as the tank fills. If this breather becomes blocked:

- Water may back up at the inlet
- The tank will not fill correctly

A fresh water tank is considered **full when water begins to exit the breather hole**.

Grey Water System

The grey water tank collects waste water from:

- The internal ensuite basin, and
- The internal ensuite shower
- The Internal Kitchen Sink
- The External Kitchen Sink (When connected)

Grey water is **not suitable for drinking** and must be disposed of responsibly.

To empty the grey water tank:

1. Connect an appropriate hose to the grey water outlet
2. Open the **red drain valve**
3. Allow the tank to drain fully
4. Close the valve securely before travel

Grey water must only be discharged:

- At approved dump points
- In caravan parks as directed by management
- In accordance with National Parks or local authority regulations

IMPORTANT NOTICE

The fresh water and grey water systems are designed for controlled use. Incorrect tank selection, blocked breathers, or improper grey water disposal may result in system faults or environmental penalties.

If any issues arise relating to tank selection, water supply, filling, or drainage, **Austrack recommends contacting AOE RV Service Centre as the primary point of support.** If AOE RV Service Centre is not accessible due to geographic location, assistance should be sought from a suitably qualified caravan or RV service technician.

Water Pump

Austrack caravans are fitted with a **SeaFlo 12 V pressure water pump**, rated at **11.3 litres per minute**, which supplies pressurised fresh water throughout the caravan. The pump draws water from the selected fresh water tank and delivers it to taps, the shower, and the hot water system as required.

The pump is designed specifically for caravan and RV use and operates automatically based on water demand. It is powered by the caravan's 12 V electrical system and does not require mains power to operate.

Water Pump On/Off Switch – Purpose and Use

The water pump is fitted with a **dedicated on/off switch**, typically located on the main internal control panel. This switch gives the user direct control over pump operation and plays an important role in protecting the water system.

The pump switch should be used to:

- Prevent the pump from running constantly if a fresh water tank runs empty
- Stop the pump in the event of a plumbing leak
- Allow controlled troubleshooting if an airlock occurs
- Disable the pump when the caravan is not in use or unattended

Austrack strongly recommends switching the water pump **off**:

- When travelling on rough or corrugated roads
- When the caravan is not occupied
- If abnormal pump behaviour is observed

Leaving the pump switched on in these situations can result in unnecessary pump wear or damage.

How the Water Pump Operates

The SeaFlo pump is a **pressure-activated system**. When water pressure in the plumbing drops, the pump turns on automatically. When pressure is restored, the pump stops.

Normal operation sequence:

- Open a tap or shower → pressure drops → pump turns on
- Close the tap → pressure builds → pump pressurises and stops

If all taps are closed and the system is working correctly, the pump **should pressurise and then switch off**.

If the pump continues running with all taps closed, this indicates an issue that must be addressed.

Tank Selection and Pump Operation

The pump draws water only from the **currently selected fresh water tank**.

Where multiple fresh water tanks are fitted:

- Only one tank may be used at a time
- The pump does not automatically switch between tanks

If the selected tank runs out of water:

- Water flow will stop
- The pump may continue to run as it attempts to build pressure

If this occurs, turn the pump **off immediately**, select the next tank, and then turn the pump on again once water is available.

Airlocks – Identification and Correction

An **airlock** may occur after:

- Switching fresh water tanks
- Running a tank dry
- Draining the water system
- First use after storage

When an airlock is present, the pump may:

- Run continuously
- Sound louder than normal
- Fail to shut off even when taps are closed
- Deliver uneven or spluttering water flow

Clearing an Airlock

To clear an airlock:

1. Ensure a fresh water tank containing water is selected
2. Turn the **water pump ON**
3. Open any tap fully
4. Allow water and air to **spatter and surge** from the tap
5. Keep the tap open until a **smooth, continuous flow** of water is achieved
6. Close the tap

Once the tap is closed, the pump should:

- Re-pressurise the system
- Automatically switch off

If the pump fails to stop after this process, turn the pump off and repeat the procedure.

Dry-Running and Pump Protection

The SeaFlo water pump is not designed to operate without water for extended periods.

Allowing the pump to run dry or against an airlock may:

- Increase wear on internal components
- Cause overheating
- Lead to premature pump failure

The on/off switch is provided specifically to prevent this and should be used whenever abnormal operation is observed.

Noise, Vibration, and Normal Behaviour

Some pump noise or vibration is normal, particularly:

- During initial priming
- When clearing air from the system
- When water demand changes rapidly

Excessive or continuous noise may indicate:

- An airlock
- Low tank level
- A loose plumbing connection
- A leak in the system

These conditions should be investigated promptly.



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

Service and Support

If the water pump:

- Fails to pressurise
- Runs continuously with no taps open
- Cannot be cleared of airlocks
- Stops delivering water

Austrack recommends contacting AOE RV Service Centre as the primary point of support. AOE RV Service Centre is familiar with Austrack plumbing systems and pump installations.

If AOE RV Service Centre is not accessible due to geographic location, assistance should be sought from a suitably qualified caravan or RV service technician.

IMPORTANT NOTICE

The water pump is a critical component of the fresh water system. Damage caused by dry-running, unresolved airlocks, leaks, freezing, or incorrect operation may not be covered under warranty.

Always use the pump on/off switch as intended and address abnormal pump behaviour immediately.

Mains Water

Austrack caravans are equipped with a **mains water inlet**, allowing the caravan's internal plumbing system to be supplied directly from an external pressurised water source, such as a caravan park tap. This provides convenient, on-demand water supply without drawing from the onboard fresh water tanks.

The mains water system operates independently of the fresh water tanks and water pump and is intended for use primarily when connected to permanent or semi-permanent water supplies.

Mains Water Inlet

The mains water inlet fitted to Austrack caravans is a **SeaFlo mains water inlet**, designed specifically for caravan and RV applications. The inlet includes an integrated pressure regulation and non-return functionality suitable for connection to standard water taps when used correctly.

The inlet is externally mounted on the caravan for easy access and connection using a potable water hose.

Critical Requirement – Water Pump Must Be Turned OFF

When using mains water, the **12 V water pump must be switched OFF** at the control panel.

This is essential because:

- Mains water supplies pressurised water to the plumbing system
- The onboard pump is not required and must not operate simultaneously
- Leaving the pump on may cause unnecessary cycling or damage

⚠ Important:

Failure to turn off the water pump while connected to mains water can lead to water system faults, pump damage, or abnormal operation. Always switch the pump off before connecting mains water.

How Mains Water Works

When mains water is connected:

- Pressurised water is supplied directly to the caravan's plumbing
- Taps, shower, and appliances operate from the external supply
- The onboard water pump remains inactive (when correctly switched off)

Mains water **bypasses the fresh water tanks entirely.**

Mains Water Does NOT Fill Fresh Water Tanks

It is important to understand that **mains water does not fill the onboard fresh water tanks.**

Key points:

- Fresh water tanks must still be filled manually via their dedicated tank fillers
- Connecting mains water only supplies the internal plumbing system
- Tank levels will not increase while connected to mains water

This is normal system behaviour and is not a fault.

Tank Selection When Using Mains Water

While mains water is in use:

- Fresh water tank selection position does not matter
- Water is not being drawn from the tanks
- Tank levels remain unchanged

Once mains water is disconnected and the pump is switched back on, the system will resume drawing water from the selected fresh water tank.

Connecting Mains Water

To connect mains water:

1. Ensure the **water pump is switched OFF**
2. Connect a **drinking-water-grade hose** to the mains water tap
3. Connect the hose to the caravan's mains water inlet
4. Slowly turn on the tap
5. Check all fittings for leaks
6. Open a tap inside the caravan to confirm water flow

Austrack recommends using a **pressure-regulated hose or in-line pressure reducer** where water pressure is unknown or high.

Disconnecting Mains Water

To disconnect mains water:

1. Turn off the water supply at the tap
2. Open a tap inside the caravan to release pressure
3. Disconnect the hose from the caravan inlet
4. Store hoses clean and dry
5. Switch the **water pump back ON** only if reverting to tank water use

Failing to repressurise correctly may result in air entering the system, which can be cleared using the airlock procedure outlined in the Water Pump section.

Common Issues and Owner Awareness

Common mistakes when using mains water include:

- Forgetting to turn off the water pump
- Expecting mains water to fill fresh water tanks
- Using non-potable or damaged hoses
- Exposing the system to excessive pressure

Understanding the difference between **mains water supply** and **tank-based water supply** is essential for correct system operation.

Service and Support

If issues arise such as:

- Water hammering or pulsing
- Leaks when connected to mains water
- No water flow despite correct connection
- Pump cycling unexpectedly on mains water

Austrack recommends contacting AOE RV Service Centre as the primary point of support. AOE RV Service Centre is familiar with Austrack plumbing layouts and SeaFlo inlet systems.

If AOE RV Service Centre is not accessible due to geographic location, assistance should be sought from a suitably qualified caravan or RV service technician.

IMPORTANT NOTICE

Mains water systems operate under pressure. Incorrect connection, leaving the pump switched on, or exposing the plumbing system to excessive pressure may result in damage not covered under warranty.

Always turn the water pump off when using mains water and follow correct connection procedures.

Hot Water System

Austrack caravans are fitted with an onboard hot water system, depending on the model and configuration of the van. These systems are designed to provide reliable hot water for the ensuite shower, basin, and kitchen use, whether travelling off grid or connected to services.

Across the Austrack range, hot water is supplied by:

- **The WLF Instantaneous Hot Water System**

The system is designed to provide consistent hot water under a range of operating conditions, with specific design features and usage considerations that must be understood before operation.

The following section outlines how the system operates, how to use it correctly, and what to be aware of during normal use.

WLF Instantaneous Hot Water System

Some Austrack caravans are fitted with a **WLF Instantaneous Hot Water System**. This system heats water **on demand**, meaning hot water is produced only when a tap is opened, rather than being stored in a tank. As a result, hot water supply is continuous (within system limits) and does not rely on stored volume.

Because this system operates differently from storage-type heaters, it is important that owners understand the correct startup procedure, control operation, and temperature-setting methods before use.

System Power and Safety Isolation

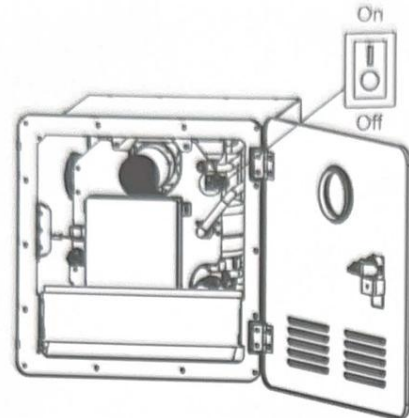
The WLF hot water system includes **two separate power control points**:

1. A **master on/off switch located on the hot water unit itself**
2. A **wall-mounted control screen** used for everyday operation and temperature control

Appliance Master Switch (Kill Switch)

The on/off switch located in the hot water appliance acts as a **master isolation (kill) switch**. This switch:

- Supplies or isolates power to the hot water system entirely
- Should be switched **off** when the system is not required
- Should be switched **off** during long-term storage or servicing



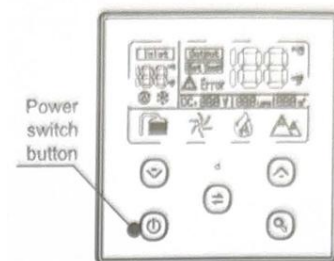
This switch must be **turned on** before the wall controller will operate the system.

Wall Mounted Control Screen

The wall-mounted control screen is used for:

- Turning the system on and off for normal use
- Setting the desired hot water temperature
- Selecting temperature display units (°C or °F)

The system must pass a basic functional check each time the caravan and water system are set up for use.



Operating the WLF Hot Water System

Powering the System On

1. Ensure the **master on/off switch on the hot water unit** is turned **ON**
2. On the wall controller, touch the **Power button**
3. The display will illuminate and show the **current temperature setting**

When powered on, the system is ready to heat water when a hot tap is opened.

Temperature Display Selection (°C / °F)

- Touch the **°C / °F button** to toggle between temperature units
- The corresponding indicator on the display will confirm the selected unit

Austrack recommends using °C for consistency with other systems in the caravan.

Adjusting Water Temperature

- Use the “+” and “-” **buttons** on the control screen to set the desired water temperature
- Adjustable temperature range:
 - **35 °C (95 °F) minimum**
 - **51 °C (124 °F) maximum**

The selected temperature will be maintained automatically by the system while hot water is in use.

Turning the System Off

- Touch the **Power button** on the wall controller to place the system into shutdown mode
- If the hot water system will not be used for an extended period, also switch the **master on/off switch on the unit itself to OFF**

This ensures the system is fully isolated.

Methods of Using the WLF Hot Water System

The WLF Instantaneous Hot Water System may be used in **two different operating methods**, depending on user preference.

Method 1 – Point-of-Use Mixing (Recommended)

This method involves setting the heater to a higher output temperature and mixing hot and cold water at the tap.

Procedure:

1. Set the controller temperature to approximately **46 °C (115 °F)**
2. Open the hot water tap
3. Once hot water is flowing steadily, add **cold water at the tap** to achieve a comfortable temperature

Benefits:

- More flexible temperature control
- Familiar operation for most users
- Better control at the shower or basin

Method 2 – Single-Point Use (No Mixing)

This method involves setting the heater to the exact temperature required at the tap, without mixing cold water.

Procedure:

1. Set the controller temperature to the desired bathing or washing temperature
2. Open the hot water tap only
3. The system will maintain the set temperature automatically

Important Note:

This method requires accurate temperature selection and may be more sensitive to flow rate changes.

Normal Operating Characteristics

During use, it is normal for the system to:

- Require water flow to activate heating
- Temporarily stop heating if water flow is interrupted
- Adjust heating output based on flow rate and inlet water temperature

Hot water will only be produced **when a hot tap is opened**.

Service and Support

If the WLF hot water system:

- Fails to power on
- Does not maintain temperature



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

- Shuts down unexpectedly
- Displays abnormal behaviour

Austrack recommends contacting AOE RV Service Centre as the primary point of support. AOE RV Service Centre is familiar with Austrack plumbing and hot water installations.

If AOE RV Service Centre is not accessible due to geographic location, assistance should be sought from a suitably qualified caravan or RV service technician.

IMPORTANT NOTICE

The WLF Instantaneous Hot Water System is designed for controlled operation with clean water and appropriate power supply. Incorrect use, failure to isolate the system when not in use, or operation without water flow may result in damage not covered under warranty.

Always ensure the system is switched off when not required.

Chassis, Running Gear & Structural Systems

This section covers the **core mechanical and structural systems** that support safe towing, stability, and operation of your Austrack caravan. These systems form the foundation of the caravan's performance both on-road and off-road and require regular awareness and inspection by the owner.

Topics in this section include the **braking system, wheels and wheel nuts, suspension, tyres, hubs, and stabiliser legs**, as well as **electric and manual roof mechanisms** where fitted. Understanding how these systems operate — and how to check them before, during, and after travel — is essential for safety, reliability, and long-term durability.

The information provided here is intended to help owners recognise normal operation, perform basic checks, and identify when professional service is required.

Braking Systems

Austrack caravans are fitted with **electric drum brakes**, designed to operate in conjunction with the towing vehicle's braking system to provide safe, controlled stopping performance. These brakes reduce the load placed on the tow vehicle and improve stability during braking under a wide range of conditions.

Because electric trailer brakes rely on signals from the tow vehicle, correct setup, adjustment, and ongoing maintenance are essential for safe operation.

Electric Trailer Brakes

All Austrack caravans are equipped with **electric override brakes**, which require a **brake controller** to be installed and operational in the towing vehicle.

The brake controller allows the driver to:

- Control the amount of braking force applied to the caravan
- Adjust braking response to suit load, road conditions, and driving style
- Manually apply trailer brakes if required

Brake controllers may be:

- Permanently installed in the tow vehicle, or
- Wireless / Bluetooth-based units mounted on the caravan and controlled remotely from the driver's seat

⚠ Important Handover Requirement:

A functioning brake controller **must be installed and operational** in the towing vehicle on the day of handover. Austrack caravans will **not be released** without confirmation that trailer braking can be controlled from the driver's position.

How Electric Trailer Brakes Work

Electric trailer brakes operate by:

1. Receiving a braking signal from the tow vehicle brake controller
2. Energising electromagnets inside the brake drums
3. Applying brake shoes against the inner surface of the drum
4. Creating controlled friction to slow the caravan

This system is designed to **assist**, not replace, the tow vehicle brakes. Maximum braking performance depends on correct brake controller setup and proper brake adjustment.

Brake System Type – Drum Brakes with Brake Shoes

Austrack caravans use a **12-inch electric drum brake system**, which incorporates **brake shoes** rather than brake pads.

Brake shoes are curved friction linings located inside the brake drum. When braking is applied, the shoes press outward against the inside of the drum to generate stopping force.

This design is robust and well-suited to touring and off-road use but requires periodic inspection and adjustment to maintain optimal performance.

Brake Bedding-in (Run-in Period)

New trailer brakes require an initial **bedding-in (run-in) period**.

During this period:

- Brake shoes gradually seat against the drum surface
- Braking effectiveness will increase progressively
- Brake controller settings may need adjustment

The length of the run-in period can vary depending on load and driving conditions.

Brake Inspection, Adjustment, and Servicing

Trailer brakes must be **inspected and serviced at regular intervals** to ensure safe and effective operation.

Austrack recommends that brake inspection, adjustment, and servicing be carried out **in accordance with the Caravan Service Schedule**, which is located **near the end of this manual (second-last page)**.

During scheduled servicing, a qualified professional will:

- Inspect brake shoes for wear
- Check drum condition
- Confirm correct brake adjustment and operation

Brake shoes typically require replacement when:

- The friction lining is worn to approximately **1.5 mm**
- The lining shows abnormal or uneven wear

The lining is scored, cracked, or contaminated

Brake Shoe Wear, Scoring, and Gouging

Scoring or gouging of brake shoe linings may occur due to:

- Overheating from incorrect adjustment
- Prolonged heavy braking
- Dirt, sand, or debris entering the drum
- Water crossings without subsequent cleaning

After off-road use or water crossings, Austrack strongly recommends that the brakes be **cleaned and inspected** in line with the service schedule to prevent premature wear and maintain braking performance.

Service Responsibility and Safety

Both the **tow vehicle braking system** and the **caravan braking system** must be properly maintained for safe towing. Trailer brakes should only be adjusted or serviced by **qualified professionals** familiar with electric drum brake systems.

Important Safety Notes

- Trailer brakes rely entirely on a functioning brake controller
- Incorrect adjustment can result in poor braking or overheating
- Reduced braking performance significantly increases stopping distance
- Operating the caravan with ineffective brakes may create unsafe towing conditions

If braking performance feels weak, inconsistent, or unpredictable, towing should be discontinued until the system has been inspected.

Service and Support

If you experience:

- Uneven braking
- Excessive brake controller settings
- Noise or heat from hubs or brakes
- Reduced braking performance

Austrack recommends contacting AOE RV Service Centre as the primary point of support. AOE RV Service Centre is familiar with Austrack chassis, axle, and braking systems.

If AOE RV Service Centre is not accessible due to geographic location, assistance should be sought from a suitably qualified caravan or trailer brake specialist.

Wheel Nuts

Wheel nuts are a **critical safety component** of the caravan's running gear and must be checked and maintained correctly to ensure safe towing. Incorrect wheel nut tension or poor installation technique can lead to wheel vibration, stud damage, or wheel separation, all of which present a serious safety risk.

Austrack caravans are fitted with **6-stud wheel hubs**, and correct tightening sequence and torque are essential.

Torque Specification

All wheel nuts must be tightened using a **calibrated torque wrench** to a torque setting of:

140 Nm

This torque ensures the wheel is securely seated against the hub without overstressing the studs or wheel nuts.

Use of Power Tools (Rattle Guns)

Austrack **does not recommend** using rattle guns or impact tools to tighten wheel nuts.

Rattle guns:

- Do not provide accurate torque readings
- Make it impossible to confirm correct tightening force
- Can easily over-tighten wheel nuts

Over-tightening may:

- Stretch or weaken wheel studs
- Damage wheel nuts
- Cause premature stud failure

Under-tightening may:

- Allow wheel movement
- Cause vibration
- Lead to loosening of wheel nuts
- Result in stud or nut failure over time

For these reasons, wheel nuts should always be tightened and checked using a torque wrench.

Wheel Nut Tightening Pattern (6-Stud Hubs)

Wheel nuts **must be tightened in a star (criss-cross) pattern**, not in a circular sequence.

Tightening in a star pattern:

- Ensures the wheel seats evenly against the hub
- Prevents wheel distortion
- Reduces stud stress
- Provides accurate torque readings

Checking Wheel Nut Torque (Routine Inspection)

For routine wheel nut checks:

- It is **recommended** to lightly lift the caravan so that not all weight is on the wheels, if practical
- However, wheel nut torque **can still be checked with the full weight on the ground** for convenience and ease of access

When checking wheel nuts:

- Use a torque wrench set to **140 Nm**
- Do not loosen the nut first — simply confirm it is correctly torqued
- Tighten in a **star pattern**

Wheel nut checks should be performed in accordance with the recommended check schedule and more frequently during rough or corrugated road travel.

Changing a Wheel – Correct Installation and Tightening Procedure

The following procedure applies **only when fitting or refitting a wheel**, such as after a tyre change.

Wheel Installation

1. Ensure the **hub face and wheel mounting surface are clean and free of debris**
2. Lift the wheel onto the hub and confirm it sits **flush against the hub both top and bottom**
3. Install the **bottom wheel nut first** and wind it on **finger-tight all the way**

- This supports the wheel and prevents it from popping off the hub
4. Fit the remaining wheel nuts **finger-tight only**
- These do **not** need to be fully wound in by hand

Initial Tightening

With the caravan:

- **Jacked up**, and
- **Handbrake engaged** to prevent wheel rotation,

tighten the wheel nuts evenly using a wheel brace or socket **just enough to seat the wheel firmly**, without allowing the wheel to rotate.

Final Torque Tightening

1. Lower the caravan so the tyre **just contacts the ground**, but **does not carry the full weight**
2. Using a **calibrated torque wrench**, tighten the wheel nuts to **140 Nm**
3. Tighten in a **star (criss-cross) pattern**

Once complete:

- Fully lower the caravan to the ground
- Remove the jack
- Recheck torque after initial travel

Use of Power Tools

Austrack **does not recommend** using rattle guns or impact tools to tighten wheel nuts.

Rattle guns:

- Do not provide accurate torque control
- Can easily over-tighten wheel nuts



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

Over-tightening may stretch or weaken wheel studs.
Under-tightening may cause vibration and loosening.

Always use a **torque wrench** for final tightening.

Initial Wheel Nut Check Schedule

When the caravan is new, or after wheels have been removed and refitted, wheel nuts must be re-checked at:

- **50 km**
- **100 km**
- **250 km**
- **500 km**

After this period, wheel nuts should be checked regularly and more often during off-road or corrugated road travel.

Wheel Nut and Stud Variations

Wheel nut and stud sizes may vary depending on axle, hub, and wheel configuration.

If replacements are required:

- Measure existing components
- Check any size or specification markings
- Ensure replacements match the original specifications

Service and Support

If wheel nuts:

- Will not maintain correct torque
- Continually loosen
- Show signs of damage
- Are associated with vibration or noise



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

The caravan should be inspected before further towing.

Austrack recommends contacting AOE RV Service Centre as the primary point of support. If AOE RV Service Centre is not accessible, assistance should be sought from a suitably qualified caravan or trailer service technician.

Important Notice

Correct wheel nut torque, tightening sequence, and installation method are essential for safe towing. Damage caused by incorrect installation, tightening, or neglect may not be covered under warranty.

Always torque wheel nuts correctly before travel.

Suspension

Austrack caravans are fitted with a **heavy-duty independent suspension system** designed specifically for touring and off-road conditions. The suspension system plays a critical role in ride quality, handling, tyre contact, braking effectiveness, and overall durability of the caravan.

Austrack caravans utilise **AusTuff swing arm suspension**, combined with **AusTuff coil springs**, **AusTuff-supplied Pedders shock absorbers**, **limiting straps**, and **serviceable suspension bushes**. This system is engineered to provide controlled vertical wheel movement while maintaining correct wheel alignment and stability under load.

Suspension System Components

The Austrack suspension system consists of the following primary components:

- **AusTuff Swing Arms**
- **AusTuff Coil Springs**
- **AusTuff / Pedders Shock Absorbers (Foam Cell type)**
- **Suspension Limiting Straps**
- **Serviceable Suspension Bushes**
- **Toe and Camber Adjustment Pins**

All components are designed to operate as a complete system and should not be modified independently.

AusTuff Swing Arm Suspension

Austrack caravans are fitted with **AusTuff swing arms**, a robust, chassis-mounted independent suspension design.

Unlike some suspension systems that allow sideways articulation, AusTuff swing arms are designed to:

- Articulate **parallel to the chassis**
- Control **vertical wheel movement only**
- Maintain consistent wheel alignment under load

This design prioritises:

- Towing stability
- Predictable handling
- Reduced lateral stress on suspension and chassis mounting points

Coil Springs and Shock Absorbers

Caravan load support is provided by **AusTuff coil springs**, which carry the weight of the caravan and allow controlled suspension movement.

Damping is provided by **Pedders shock absorbers**, manufactured in partnership with AusTuff and supplied to Austrack:

- Manufactured by **Pedders**
- Distributed via **AusTuff**
- Identified by **orange paint and AusTuff branding**
- **Foam Cell shock absorbers**, suitable for off-road heat control and durability

Shock absorbers:

- Control spring movement
- Reduce bounce and oscillation
- Improve tyre contact with the ground

- Reduce shock loads transferred to the chassis

Suspension Limiting Straps

The suspension system incorporates **limiting straps** to prevent over-extension of the swing arms.

Limiting straps:

- Control maximum downward suspension travel
- Protect shock absorbers from topping out
- Reduce stress on suspension mounts
- Prevent damage during extreme articulation or uneven terrain

Limiting straps are a critical protective component and must not be removed, adjusted, or bypassed.

Suspension Bushes and Lubrication

The AusTuff swing arm suspension uses **serviceable suspension bushes** at key pivot points.

These bushes:

- Allow controlled movement of the swing arms
- Reduce vibration and wear
- Maintain correct suspension geometry

Bush Maintenance

- Suspension bushes **require regular greasing**
- Greasing reduces wear and extends bush life
- Lack of lubrication may result in:
 - Squeaking or noise
 - Accelerated wear
 - Increased suspension movement
 - Reduced ride quality

Bushes should be greased **in accordance with the Caravan Service Schedule**, located **near the end of this manual (second-last page)**, and more frequently when operating in dusty, wet, or off-road environments.

Suspension Alignment – Toe and Camber

The AusTuff swing arm suspension includes **adjustment pins** that allow for:

- **Toe-in adjustment**
- **Camber adjustment**

Correct alignment:

- Improves tyre life
- Enhances tracking stability
- Maintains predictable towing behaviour

Alignment adjustments should only be carried out by **qualified caravan or suspension specialists**, as incorrect adjustment may negatively impact handling and tyre wear.

Suspension Bolt Inspection and Torque

All suspension mounting bolts must be:

- **Visually inspected regularly**
- Checked for any signs of movement, loosening, or damage

Austrack recommends a **visual inspection before travel**, particularly after off-road or corrugated road use.

Suspension mounting bolts must be tightened to:

180 Nm

⚠ Suspension bolts must not be over-tightened or under-tightened, as incorrect torque can lead to component damage or movement.

Servicing and Maintenance

The suspension system must be serviced **in accordance with the Caravan Service Schedule**, located **near the end of this manual (second-last page)**.

Scheduled servicing includes:

- Inspection of swing arms and mounting points
- Checking bolt torque
- Greasing suspension bushes
- Inspecting coil springs
- Checking shock absorbers for leaks or damage
- Inspecting limiting straps for wear or stretching

Off Road and Corrugated Road Use

After extended travel on rough, corrugated, or off-road terrain, Austrack recommends:

- Visual inspection of all suspension components
- Checking bush condition and lubrication
- Checking suspension bolt torque

Early identification of issues helps prevent more serious damage.

Important Safety Notes

- Suspension components are safety-critical and load-bearing
- Suspension modifications may affect handling and warranty
- Bush lubrication is essential for long-term reliability
- Alignment should only be adjusted by qualified professionals

If abnormal noises, uneven tyre wear, or changes in handling are observed, the suspension system should be inspected before further towing.

Service and Support

For suspension-related concerns such as:

- Noises or squeaks
- Uneven tyre wear

- Loose or damaged components
- Alignment concerns

Austrack recommends contacting AOE RV Service Centre as the primary point of support. AOE RV Service Centre is familiar with Austrack suspension geometry and AusTuff installations.

If AOE RV Service Centre is not accessible due to geographic location, assistance should be sought from a suitably qualified caravan suspension specialist.

Tyres & Wheels

Austrack caravans are fitted with **heavy-duty alloy wheels and off-road-rated tyres**, selected to suit touring, off-road travel, and Australian conditions. Correct tyre selection, inflation pressure, inspection, and maintenance are essential for safe towing, suspension performance, braking effectiveness, and long-term durability.

This section covers general information on the wheels and tyres supplied with Austrack caravans, along with essential owner responsibilities regarding their use and care.

Wheels

Austrack caravans are supplied with **alloy wheels** as standard.

Wheel characteristics:

- **Alloy construction**
- **Zero (0) offset**

A zero-offset wheel places the wheel centreline directly in line with the hub mounting surface. This configuration:

- Maintains correct suspension geometry
- Ensures even load distribution through wheel bearings and hubs
- Reduces unnecessary stress on suspension and axle components

Any replacement wheels must match the original specifications to ensure correct fitment and safe operation.

Tyres

Austrack caravans are supplied with **Goodride off-road tyres**, selected depending on model and intended use.

Standard Fitment

- **Goodride Radial M/T (Mud Terrain)** tyres are fitted to most Austrack models

These tyres are designed to:

- Provide strong off-road traction
- Resist damage from rough terrain
- Withstand extended remote touring conditions

Alternative Fitment

- **Goodride A/T (All Terrain)** tyres may be fitted to select models, such as the **11LT**, or where specified at the time of manufacture

All-terrain tyres offer:

- Improved on-road comfort and lower noise
- Balanced performance for mixed sealed and unsealed road use
- Longer tread life under highway conditions

Tyre fitment may vary depending on model and build specification.

Tyre Pressure Guidelines

Correct tyre pressure is critical for safety and performance and must always be adjusted to suit conditions and load.

Standard Road Use

Under **normal conditions on sealed roads**, Austrack recommends:

Minimum tyre pressure: 60 PSI

This pressure is suitable when:

- Travelling on sealed roads

- Carrying typical touring loads
- Operating under standard conditions

Tyre pressures **must not be set below 60 PSI for sealed road use**, as under-inflation can lead to excessive heat build-up, irregular wear, reduced handling, and increased risk of tyre failure.

Off Road and Variable Conditions

Tyre pressures may need to be **adjusted from the standard road setting** when:

- Travelling off-road or on corrugated surfaces
- Driving on sand, gravel, or uneven terrain
- Operating with unusually heavy or light loads

Pressure adjustments should be made with care and only within appropriate limits based on:

- Tyre manufacturer recommendations
- Load carried
- Speed and terrain

Tyres should be returned to **road-appropriate pressures** before resuming sealed road travel.

Tyre Inspection and Care

Tyres should be inspected regularly for:

- Tread depth and even wear
- Cuts, cracks, or damage to sidewalls
- Embedded stones or debris in tread blocks
- Signs of pressure loss

After off-road or corrugated travel, Austrack recommends:

- Visual inspection of all tyres
- Pressure checks
- Re-checking wheel nut torque

Tyre Rotation and Replacement

Tyres should be:

- Rotated periodically to promote even wear
- Replaced when tread depth approaches legal or manufacturer limits
- Replaced immediately if damaged beyond safe repair

Replacement tyres should:

- Match the original size and load rating
- Be suitable for caravan use
- Maintain compatibility with suspension and braking systems

Compatibility and Changes

Changing tyre or wheel specifications may affect:

- Suspension geometry
- Wheel bearing and hub life
- Braking performance
- Towing stability

Austrack recommends consulting **AOE RV Service Centre** before changing wheel or tyre specifications. If AOE RV Service Centre is not accessible, seek advice from a suitably qualified caravan or tyre specialist.

Service and Support

If you experience:

- Uneven tyre wear
- Vibration while towing
- Repeated pressure loss
- Damage after off-road travel

Austrack recommends contacting AOE RV Service Centre as the primary point of support. If AOE RV Service Centre is not accessible due to geographic location, assistance should be sought from a suitably qualified caravan or tyre professional.

IMPORTANT NOTICE

Tyres and wheels are safety-critical components. Incorrect tyre pressures, incompatible replacements, or neglect may result in reduced handling, increased stopping distances, or tyre failure.

Always maintain correct tyre pressures for the conditions and inspect tyres before travel.

Hubs

The wheel hubs fitted to Austrack caravans are a **critical mechanical component**, supporting the wheels, housing the braking system, and allowing the caravan to roll smoothly under load. The hub assembly also plays a central role in braking performance, wheel alignment, and overall towing safety.

Austrack caravans utilise **traditional trailer hub assemblies with electric drum brakes**, incorporating **TIMKEN tapered roller bearings**. Correct inspection, lubrication, and servicing of the hubs and bearings is essential to safe and reliable operation.

Hub and Bearing Design

Austrack hubs are fitted with **TIMKEN tapered roller bearings**, chosen for their durability, load-carrying capability, and reliability in touring and off-road conditions.

These bearings:

- Support the weight of the caravan
- Allow the hub and wheel to rotate smoothly
- Maintain correct hub alignment under load
- Form an integral part of the hub assembly

The hub is retained on the spindle by the **inner and outer bearings**, meaning the bearings physically **locate and secure the hub in position**.

Brake Drum and Hub Relationship

Austrack caravans are fitted with **drum brakes**, with the brake drum integrated into the hub assembly.

Important points to understand:

- The **brake drum cannot be removed independently of the hub**
- To remove the brake drum, the **hub must be removed from the spindle**
- To remove the hub, the **outer bearing must first be removed**
- Brake shoe inspection, drum inspection, or replacement requires hub and bearing removal

Because of this design, **hub, bearing, and brakes are all serviced together.**

TIMKEN Bearings – Inspection and Maintenance

The TIMKEN bearings used in Austrack hubs are **serviceable bearings**, meaning they require:

- Periodic inspection
- Cleaning
- Re-greasing
- Correct re-adjustment during reassembly

Bearing maintenance is essential to:

- Prevent overheating
- Avoid premature wear or failure
- Maintain safe braking and wheel operation

Service Intervals

Hub and bearing servicing must be carried out in accordance with the **Caravan Service Schedule**, located **near the end of this manual (second-last page)**.

This includes:

- Bearing inspection



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

- Bearing cleaning and re-greasing
- Seal replacement if required
- Hub nut adjustment
- Brake inspection while hubs are removed

Failure to service hubs at the required intervals may lead to bearing failure, wheel loss, or brake damage.

Signs of Hub or Bearing Issues

Owners should be alert for early warning signs of hub or bearing issues, including:

- Excessive heat from a hub after travel
- Grinding, rumbling, or squealing noises
- Grease leakage from the hub or seal
- Wheel play when rocked by hand
- Vibration or resistance while towing

If any of these symptoms are observed, **do not continue towing** until the issue has been inspected.

Owner Responsibility and Limitations

While owners may visually inspect hubs and check for heat during stops, **hub disassembly and bearing servicing should only be performed by qualified professionals.**

Incorrect bearing adjustment or contamination can:

- Cause rapid bearing failure
- Damage the hub or spindle
- Result in wheel loss
- Compromise braking performance

Austrack does not recommend owners attempt bearing removal or hub disassembly without proper tools, training, and experience.



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

Post Trip Inspection Recommendations

After off-road travel, water crossings, or extended corrugated road use, Austrack recommends:

- Visual inspection of hubs and seals
- Checking for grease leakage
- Feeling hubs for abnormal heat during stops

Water crossings in particular can introduce moisture into bearings, which may require earlier servicing.

Service and Support

For any concerns related to:

- Hub heat
- Bearing noise
- Grease leakage
- Brake inspection requiring hub removal

Austrack recommends contacting AOE RV Service Centre as the primary point of support. AOE RV Service Centre is familiar with Austrack hub, brake, and bearing assemblies and their correct service procedures.

If AOE RV Service Centre is not accessible due to geographic location, assistance should be sought from a suitably qualified caravan, trailer, or bearing service technician.

Important Notice

Hub and bearing systems are safety-critical. Damage caused by lack of lubrication, incorrect adjustment, contamination, or improper servicing may not be covered under warranty.

Always service hubs and bearings in accordance with the service schedule and ensure only qualified personnel perform disassembly and adjustment.

Stabiliser Legs

Austrack caravans are fitted with **four stabiliser legs**:

- **Two stabiliser legs at the front**, and
- **Two stabiliser legs at the rear**

These stabiliser legs are designed to **reduce movement and increase stability** once the caravan has been correctly positioned and levelled at camp. They are **not designed to level the caravan or support load**, and must only be used for stabilisation purposes.

Levelling the Caravan (Before using Stabiliser Legs)

Correct levelling **must be completed before** deploying the stabiliser legs.

Side-to-Side Levelling

- Use **levelling ramps** if side-to-side adjustment is required
- Stabiliser legs must **never** be used to correct side-to-side level

Front-to-Back Levelling

- Front-to-back levelling is achieved using the **jockey wheel**
- Adjust the jockey wheel until the caravan is level

Once the caravan is correctly levelled, the stabiliser legs may be deployed.

Operating the Stabiliser Legs

After levelling:

1. Lower the **front stabiliser legs** until they firmly contact the ground
2. Lower the **rear stabiliser legs** until they firmly contact the ground
3. Adjust each leg evenly so they provide **light support only**

The stabiliser legs are designed to:

- Reduce movement when walking inside the caravan
- Improve stability during general use
- Increase comfort when set up at camp

They are **not designed to lift, level, or carry the weight of the caravan**.

What Stabiliser Legs Must NOT Be Used For

⚠ Stabiliser legs must **never** be used for:

- Levelling the caravan
- Lifting the caravan
- Supporting axle or suspension weight
- Changing wheels or tyres

Using stabiliser legs for any of the above purposes may result in damage to the legs, mounting points, or chassis.

Use of Power Tools (Strictly Prohibited)

Austrack **does not permit the use of drills, rattle guns, or any power tools** to raise or lower stabiliser legs.

Using power tools:

- Can damage internal gears and threads
- May cause uncontrolled movement
- Will **void the stabiliser leg warranty**

Stabiliser legs must always be adjusted **by hand only**.

Retracting Stabiliser Legs Before Travel

Before towing the caravan:

- Fully retract **all four stabiliser legs**
- Confirm they are secured in the stowed position
- Ensure no part of the legs is hanging below the chassis

Failure to fully retract stabiliser legs before travel may cause serious damage.



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

Inspection and Care

Stabiliser legs should be:

- Visually inspected during setup and pack-down
- Checked for smooth operation
- Inspected after rough or off-road travel

If a stabiliser leg becomes stiff, bent, or difficult to operate, it should not be forced.

Service and Support

If stabiliser legs:

- Will not extend or retract smoothly
- Appear bent or damaged
- Do not provide stable support

Austrack recommends contacting AOE RV Service Centre as the primary point of support. If AOE RV Service Centre is not accessible, assistance should be sought from a suitably qualified caravan service technician.

IMPORTANT NOTICE

Stabiliser legs are designed solely to reduce caravan movement when stationary. Damage caused by misuse, over-loading, levelling attempts, or power tool use may not be covered under warranty.

Always level the caravan correctly before deploying stabiliser legs and operate them by hand only.

Electric Roof

The Austrack Hybrid Campers use an Electric Actuating System for most models, allowing for an easier way to raise and lower the roof without breaking a sweat.

WEGIC Roof Controller System

Austrack Hybrid Campers are fitted with a WEGIC Electric Pop-Top Roof Lift System, designed to provide smooth, reliable roof operation with minimal effort. The system allows the pop-top roof to be raised and lowered vertically, increasing internal headroom when stationary and maintaining a low travel height when lowered.

System Overview

The electric roof lift system operates using two electric actuators and gas struts controlled by a central controller. The roof can be operated using any of the following:

- Touchscreen control panel
- Rocker switch
- Remote control

A complete lift or lower cycle typically takes less than 35 seconds.

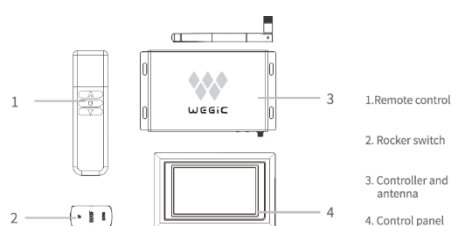
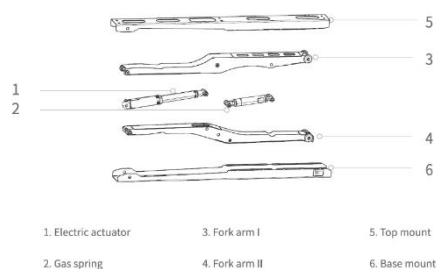
Key Features

- One-touch pop-top roof operation
- Increased interior headroom when raised
- Industrial-grade electric actuators with gas struts
- Load capacity of up to 210 kg
- Designed for 10,000+ operating cycles
- Quiet operation (below 80 dB)
- Waterproof and wind-resistant design
- Manual lowering function in case of power loss

System Components

The roof lift system consists of:

- Electric actuators (x2)
- Gas struts
- Lifting arms
- Base mounts and top mounts
- Central controller
- Touchscreen control panel
- Rocker switch
- Remote control



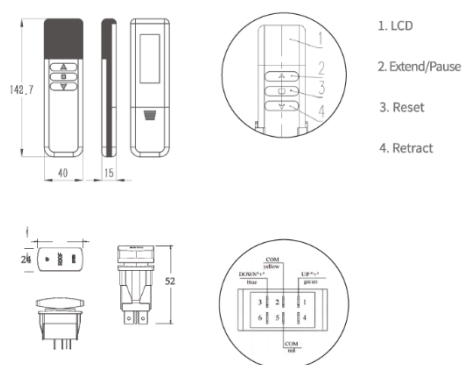
Technical Specifications

Specification	Value
Maximum Load Capacity	Up to 210kg
Maximum Extended Height	850 mm
Collapsed Height (loaded)	110 mm
Lift / Lower Time	≤ 35 seconds
Input Voltage	12 V DC
Operating Temperature	-40°C to 70°C

Control Methods

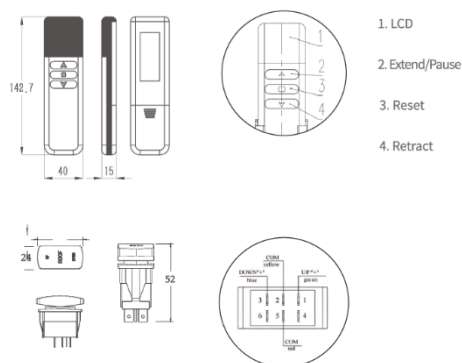
1- Remote Control Operation

- a. Waking the Remote:
 - i. Press any button to wake the remote from sleep mode. The display will illuminate briefly
- b. Raising the Roof:
 - i. Briefly press the UP button
 - ii. The roof will rise to the preset height
 - iii. Press again during movement to pause
 - iv. Press again to resume
- c. Lowering the Roof
 - i. Press and hold the DOWN button for more than 1 second
 - ii. Release to pause lowering
 - iii. Press and hold again to continue
- d. Reset (Calibration)
 - i. Press and hold the RESET button
 - ii. Allow the roof to descend fully
 - iii. Continue holding for 3 seconds
 - iv. The roof will briefly rise and settle at zero
 - v. A confirmation beep indicates reset is complete



2- Rocker Switch Operation

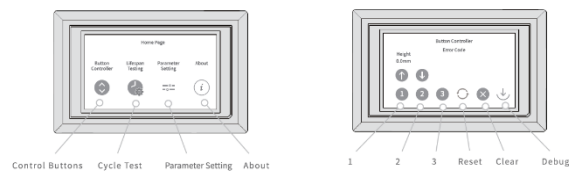
- a. Raising the Roof
 - i. Briefly press the UP side of the switch
 - ii. Blue LED indicates upward movement
 - iii. Press again to pause
 - iv. Press again to resume
- b. Lowering the Roof
 - i. Press and hold the DOWN side of the switch
 - ii. Amber LED flashes during the lowering



- iii. Release to pause, press and hold again to continue

3- Touch Screen Control Panel Operation

- a. Main Screen:
The home screen displays current roof height and system status.
- b. Roof Position Buttons
 - i. Position 1: Fully Lowered
 - ii. Position 2: Intermediate Height
 - iii. Position 3: Fully Raised
- c. Manual Control
 - i. Tap UP to raise the roof
 - ii. Press and hold DOWN to lower the roof
- d. Reset Function
 - i. Press and hold RESET
 - ii. Allow full descent
 - iii. Continue holding 3 seconds after reaching zero
 - iv. Reset completes automatically
- e. Alarms
 - i. Press the red X icon to clear alarms after resolving the fault



⚠ The Debug function is for technician use only and should not be used by owners.

Electrical Protection Features

The controller continuously monitors system operation and includes:

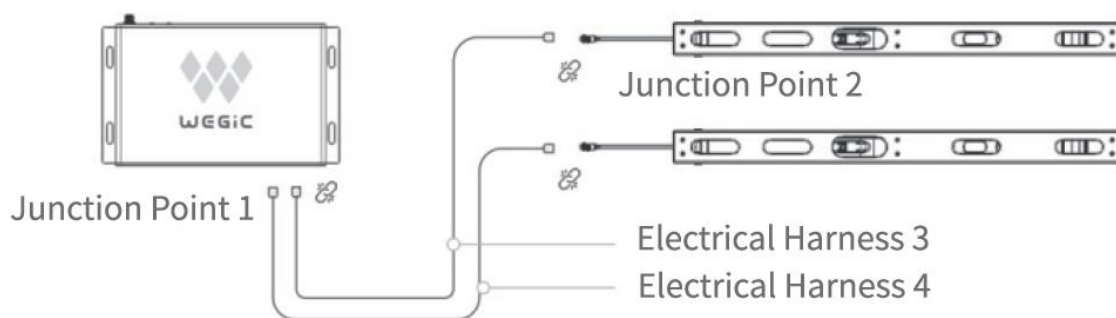
- Over-current protection
- Over-voltage protection (above 14.6 V)
- Under-voltage protection (below 10 V)

If any fault is detected, the system will stop and display an alarm code.

Manual Roof Lowering (EMERGENCY USE)

If power is unavailable or the system cannot operate electrically:

- 1- Ensure there are no obstructions in the roof's movement path
- 2- Disconnect the motor wiring connectors from the controller
- 3- Manually press or pull the roof down evenly
- 4- Once power is restored, reconnect wiring and perform a system reset before use



Reset and Remote Pairing

- **Reset Checks (Before Reset)**
 - Wiring harness connected securely
 - Roof mechanism securely fastened
 - No foreign objects in the lifting area
- **Reset Procedure**
 - Press and hold RESET
 - Roof descends fully
 - Continue holding until roof rebounds slightly
 - Reset completes when height displays 0 mm
 - △ Error codes during reset (E05–E08) are normal — continue the reset process.
- **Remote Pairing**
 - Press and hold the FRQ (Pairing) button on the controller
 - Red and green lights flash together
 - Press any button on the remote
 - Green light remains – Pairing complete

Fault Codes & Troubleshooting

Code	Description
E02	Actuator Synchronisation Fault
E03	Power Supply Undervoltage
E04	Power Supply Overvoltage
E05	Channel 1 Rising Overcurrent Warning
E06	Channel 2 Rising Overcurrent Warning
E07	Channel 1 Lowering Overcurrent Warning
E08	Channel 2 Lowering Overcurrent Warning
E09	Controller Over-current
E10 / E11	Actuator Signal Fault
E16	Power Lost During Operation

General Troubleshooting

- Remove any obstructions
- Check power supply
- Inspect wiring connectors
- Perform a system reset

Important Safety Warnings

⚠ Do NOT operate the roof if:

- An error code is active without identifying the cause
- The roof is obstructed
- One side of the roof latch is engaged
- Mounting bolts are loose
- The controller is installed near strong magnetic fields

Failure to follow these warnings can result in structural damage to the roof mechanism.

Manual Lift Up Roof

The manual lift-up roof system is designed to provide a simple, reliable, and low-maintenance way to increase interior space when setting up the camper. The roof is raised and lowered by hand, with assistance from gas struts and lift mechanisms to reduce effort.

The roof is raised and lowered using a two-handle system:

- A main lifting handle (often at the rear, but can be found in the front for some models) for the initial movement
- A secondary smaller handle to complete the lift or closure smoothly.

Elastic straps fitted around the canvas outside assist with drawing the canvas inward when lowering the roof.

Safety Information

Operating the lift up roof correctly is essential for both personal safety and to prevent damage to the camper. The roof is heavy and under assisted tension, so it must always be handled with care and in the correct sequence.

Please follow these safety rules at all times:

- Ensure the camper is parked on level ground
- Apply the handbrake before operating the roof
- Lower and secure stabiliser legs
- Never force the roof if resistance is felt
- Keep hands clear of hinges, scissor arms, and lift points
- Do not operate the roof in strong winds



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

- Children must be supervised at all times
- Safety lynch pins MUST be installed when the roof is fully raised
- Ensure all roof latches are fully secured before travel

Failure to follow these instructions may result in injury or damage.

Before Raising the Roof

Before lifting the roof, the camper must be properly prepared. Taking a few moments to check setup conditions will ensure the roof lifts smoothly and safely.

Complete the following checks before lifting:

- 1- Park the camper on stable, level ground
- 2- Apply the handbrake
- 3- Lower all stabiliser legs
- 4- Remove any external travel straps or locks
- 5- Release all roof latches
- 6- Check for overhead clearance

Raising the Manual Lift-Up Roof

The roof must be raised using the correct handle sequence. This reduces strain on the lifting mechanism and keeps the movement controlled and balanced.

⚠ The roof must always be lifted using the correct handle sequence.

Follow these steps to raise the roof:

- 1- Stand at the main lifting handle
- 2- Lift the roof using steady, even pressure (*This handle must always be used first*)

- 3- Once the roof has cleared its initial travel, install safety lynch pins to prevent roof from coming back down, and then move to the secondary handle
- 4- Continue lifting until the roof reaches its fully upright position
- 5- Ensure the lift arms and gas struts are fully extended

Safety Lynch Pins (CRITICAL STEP)

The safety lynch pins are an essential part of the lift up roof system. They are designed to help prevent the roof from unintentionally lowering once it is in the raised position.

When the roof is raised:

- Safety Lynch Pins must always be engaged when the roof is up
- Pins help prevent the roof from unexpectedly lowering
- Never enter or occupy the camper with the roof raised unless the pins are installed
- Visually confirm both pins are fully seated and secure

⚠ Operating without lynch pins engaged is unsafe and may lead to serious injury or damage.

Internal Setup After Roof Is Raised

Once the roof is raised and secured, the internal canvas and living area can be set up. This ensures the soft walls sit correctly and are not placing stress on the lift components.

Once the roof is secure:

- Check canvas is seated evenly and is tight
- Ensure fabric is clear of scissors, struts, and hinges
- Zip or fasten internal walls as required
- Complete bed or interior setup

Lowering the Roof

Lowering the roof requires the same care as raising it and must always be done in the correct order. Proper preparation and use of the handles will protect the canvas and lift mechanisms.

⚠ Always reverse the lifting process in the correct order.

To lower the roof:

- 1- Remove all items that may interfere with closing
- 2- Zip up all open canvas windows if they are open
- 3- Ensure elastic canvas straps are positioned correctly and are not fraying
- 4- Remove safety lynch pins from the primary handle
- 5- Begin lowering the roof from the primary handle first, ensuring it is done slowly to prevent the roof from crashing down hard
- 6- Once the roof reaches the final section of travel, switch to the second lifting handle
- 7- Begin to pull the roof down slowly. Roughly half way, use both hands to apply slight upward pressure while slowly pulling down. The struts on the roof will disengage and the remaining raised weight of the roof will be on your hands. Lower safely with your legs, keeping your back straight until fully lowered.
- 8- Check to ensure the elastic straps pulled the canvas in correctly all round the camper
- 9- Engage all roof latches evenly to secure the roof down

Canvas & Elastic Strap Care

The canvas and elastic strap system is designed to make roof operation easier, but it relies on correct use and care.

- Elastic straps assist canvas retraction. Do not remove or bypass them
- Ensure straps are free and not twisted before lowering
- Never trap canvas in roof seals or latches
- Avoid forcing canvas in cold, wet or dirty conditions
- Fully dry canvas before storage whenever possible



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

Maintenance Guidelines

Regular inspection and basic maintenance will ensure long service life and reliable operation of the lift up roof system.

Before Each Trip

- Check roof latches operate smoothly
- Inspect lynch pins for damage
- Check lift handles and hinges

Every 6 Months

- Lightly lubricate hinges and scissor arms
- Inspect elastic straps for wear or loss of tension
- Check fasteners and mounting points

Annually

- Inspect gas struts for reduced pressure
- Check roof alignment and seal condition

Storage Recommendations

Correct storage helps protect the roof, canvas, and seals when the camper is not in use.

- Always store with roof fully lowered and latched
- Ensure canvas is dry
- Keep seals clean
- Vent camper periodically during long-term storage

Care Advice

Regular care and maintenance of your Austrack caravan will help preserve its appearance, durability, and functionality over time. Touring environments, weather conditions, and storage methods can all affect the condition of the caravan if not managed correctly.

This section outlines general care recommendations for key external and internal areas of the caravan and should be followed as part of normal ownership.

External Paint

The external surfaces of the caravan require regular care, similar to that of a tow vehicle.

Austrack recommends:

- Washing using **mild, ammonia-free detergents**
- Using a **non-abrasive sponge or wash pad**
- Rinsing thoroughly to remove dirt, dust, and contaminants

Only **wax-based polishes** should be used on the exterior finish.

Do **not** use:

- Cutting compounds
- Abrasive polishing pastes
- Harsh or aggressive cleaners

These products can scratch the surface and may expose the underlying material, leading to premature wear or damage.

Corrosion Protection

Australia offers some of the most unique and remote touring environments, however many of these conditions are harsh on vehicles and trailers.

Beach driving and water crossings are particularly aggressive due to:

- Salt exposure
- Moisture retention
- Sand and debris accumulation

After any water crossing or beach driving, it is essential that the caravan is:

- Thoroughly cleaned **from top to bottom**
- Flushed underneath, including the **chassis and running gear**

After all uses of the caravan, Austrack recommends a complete clean both internally and externally to maintain condition and prevent long-term issues.

Protective products such as **Lanotec, WD-40, and Inox** are suitable for protecting exposed metal fittings and components. These products should be applied regularly to assist with corrosion prevention.

Internal surfaces

Benchtops, walls, and other solid internal surfaces should be cleaned using:

- A soft, damp cloth
- Mild detergent where required

Do **not** use:

- Ammonia-based cleaners
- Caustic or abrasive products

Incorrect cleaning agents may damage finishes and surface coatings.

Condensation and Mould

Condensation is a normal occurrence in Australia, particularly when camping. Temperature differences between inside and outside the caravan, combined with ambient humidity and the compact nature of hybrid campers, can result in condensation forming overnight.

This is normal behaviour and not a fault.

To manage condensation:

- Ensure adequate **airflow inside the caravan**
- Use vents, windows, and openings where appropriate
- Avoid sealing the caravan completely overnight

If condensation builds up, it should be:

- Wiped down in the morning
- Managed promptly to prevent moisture absorption into soft furnishings, particularly mattresses

Austrack recommends placing **moisture-absorbing tubs** inside the caravan during storage. These should be checked and replaced regularly to reduce the risk of mould growth.

Mirrors

Mirrors should be cleaned using:

- A soft, clean cloth
- Warm water if required

Do **not** use:

- Chemical cleaners
- Solvents
- Abrasive products

These substances can damage the mirror backing, causing edge discolouration commonly referred to as “**creep**”. Once this process begins, it cannot be reversed or repaired.

Windows

Caravan windows are manufactured from acrylic and require specific care to avoid damage.

Windows should be cleaned using:

- Clean, soft, non-abrasive cloths
- Mild soapy water only

Avoid:

- Glass cleaners
- Abrasive cloths or pads
- Harsh chemicals

These can cause scratching or **crazing** of the acrylic.

Blinds and Screens During Travel

- Always ensure blinds and insect screens are fully open when travelling
- Travelling with blinds or screens closed places additional stress on internal spring mechanisms and may cause premature failure

When opening blinds:

- Use **both hands**
- Move slowly and evenly

This ensures the blind retracts correctly and reduces the risk of crumpling or uneven tension.



Setting Up Your Campsite

Correct campsite selection and setup are essential for comfort, safety, and the proper operation of your Austrack caravan. Taking the time to choose a suitable location and position the caravan correctly will reduce stress on components, improve water management, and ensure a more enjoyable stay.

This section outlines key considerations for selecting a campsite, positioning the caravan, and planning where to camp.

Selecting a Suitable Campsite

When choosing a campsite, aim to select an area that is:

- **Relatively level**, minimising the amount of levelling required
- **Firm and stable**, capable of supporting the weight of the caravan
- **Exposed to sunlight during the day**, particularly when relying on solar charging
- **Clear of large overhanging trees**, especially gum trees

Avoid setting up directly under large trees, as falling branches, sap, leaves, and bird droppings can cause damage to exterior surfaces and increase cleaning requirements.

Water Run-Off Considerations

When positioning the caravan, it is important to:

- Set the caravan close to level for comfort and correct system operation
- Maintain a **small amount of run-off toward the rear** of the caravan

A slight rearward fall helps ensure rainwater drains correctly and does not pool on the roof, reducing the risk of standing water or debris buildup.

Free Camping Safety Considerations

When free camping, additional care must be taken when selecting a site.

Do **not** set up:

- Too close to rivers, creeks, or watercourses
- In low-lying areas where water may collect
- In locations prone to **flash flooding**, even if conditions appear dry at the time

Weather conditions upstream can change quickly, and water levels may rise unexpectedly.

Final Positioning Before Setup

Before beginning the full setup of the caravan:

- Confirm the position allows for safe levelling
- Ensure there is adequate clearance around the caravan for doors, awnings, and access
- Consider prevailing wind direction and weather exposure
- Check that ground conditions are suitable for stabiliser legs and steps

Once the caravan is correctly positioned, normal setup procedures such as levelling, deploying stabiliser legs, and operating onboard systems can be carried out.

Finding and Booking Campsites

Planning ahead and selecting approved campsites helps ensure a safe, enjoyable, and environmentally responsible camping experience. When travelling in unfamiliar areas or outside of caravan parks, it is important to confirm land access permissions and campsite suitability before setting up.

One option available to Austrack owners is **Hipcamp**, an online platform that allows users to:

- Discover campsites across Australia
- Book private and hosted camping locations
- Access property-based campsites not available through traditional caravan parks
- Review site descriptions, access conditions, and terrain suitability before arrival



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

Hipcamp can be particularly useful when travelling off the beaten track or when seeking unique camping locations with clear permission to stay.

Austrack encourages owners to ensure any campsite selected:

- Is suitable for caravan access and size
- Permits overnight stays
- Provides guidance on setup requirements and ground conditions

Regardless of how a campsite is sourced, always follow local rules, landowner instructions, and leave the site as it was found.

IMPORTANT NOTICE

Poor campsite selection or incorrect positioning can lead to water pooling, discomfort, unnecessary stress on the caravan structure, or safety risks. Owners are responsible for ensuring the campsite selected is suitable for both the environment and the caravan.

Always assess conditions carefully before setting up.

Troubleshooting

Category	Issue	Troubleshooting Steps
Electrical – Air Conditioning	A/C not turning on	• Check 240 V mains power is connected • Check RCD not tripped on incoming power supply • Check RCD not tripped inside the caravan • Replace A/C remote control batteries • Contact AOE RV Service Centre or Dometic service
Electrical – Air Conditioning	A/C not cooling or heating	• Confirm correct mode is selected (☼ Cooling / ☼ Heating) • Check temperature setpoint • Ensure doors and windows are closed • Contact AOE RV Service Centre or Dometic service
Electrical – 12 V	Not charging from 240 V	• Check mains power is connected • Check RCD not tripped externally • Check RCD not tripped inside the caravan • Check charger is plugged in and switched on near batteries • Ensure batteries are above 10 V • Contact AOE RV Service Centre
Electrical – 12 V	No 12 V power	• Ensure main 12 V master switch is ON • Check battery charge level • Inspect fuse box for blown fuses
Electrical – 12 V	Power dropping quickly	• Ensure inverter is not left ON continuously • Ensure breakaway pin is correctly installed on drawbar • Reduce unnecessary lighting and appliance use when off-grid • Check fridge temperature settings and lid usage
Electrical – Inverter	No power at remote	• Ensure inverter rocker switch is set to REM / “=” position

Electrical – Inverter	No power at inverter	• Ensure battery voltage is at least 12.2 V • Check inverter RCD has not tripped
Electrical – Inverter	Inverter shuts off under load	• Reduce appliance load • Ensure total appliance wattage is below inverter capacity
Electrical – Solar	No solar charging	• Ensure solar panels are clean and unshaded • Check system display for solar input • Confirm daylight conditions • Note: Rear Anderson solar requires a regulator
Electrical – Anderson Plug	No charging via rear Anderson	• Ensure external solar panel is regulated • Check 50 A DC circuit breaker inside electrical compartment • Inspect Anderson plug and wiring
Water System	No water to taps	• Ensure water pump is ON • Confirm selected tank contains water • Change freshwater tank selection • Run tap for 20 seconds to clear air
Water System	Water pump not turning on	• Ensure pump switch is ON • Check 12 V power supply • Inspect pump fuse
Water System	Pump running continuously	• Confirm selected tank contains water • Clear airlocks by opening all taps fully • Purge hot water system • Inspect for leaks in cupboards and under seats • Contact AOE RV Service Centre
Mains Water	No water on mains water	• Ensure water pump is switched OFF • Confirm water tap is turned on • Check hose and inlet for blockages
Hot Water – WLF	No hot water	• Ensure master switch at heater is ON • Check wall controller power and temperature setting • Ensure sufficient water flow

Gas System	External cooker not lighting	• Ensure bayonet hose is connected correctly • Check gas hose is not kinked • Confirm gas in selected cylinder • Hold knob down to purge air
Gas System	No spark at cooktop	• Ensure ignition power cable is connected • Ensure 12 V system is ON
Gas System	Flame will not stay lit	• Check gas supply level • Reduce wind exposure • Hold ignition button for 2 seconds after ignition
Fridge	Not switching on	• Ensure fridge switch is ON • Check fuse in fuse box • Try a different power lead • Check fuse in cigarette plug
Fridge	E1 error code	• Ensure fridge is set to VL mode • Confirm battery voltage above 12.0 V • Use Anderson lead where applicable
Diesel Heater	Will not start	• Ensure sufficient diesel fuel • Check battery voltage • Prime fuel line if system ran dry
Diesel Heater	Shuts down or faults	• Check air inlet and exhaust for blockage • Review fault code on controller • Contact AOE RV Service Centre
Windows & Skylights	Blinds or screens damaged	• Ensure blinds and screens are OPEN during travel • Do not force damaged mechanisms
Stabiliser Legs	Difficult to operate	• Ensure legs are not under load • Operate by hand only (no power tools) • Inspect for bending or impact damage
Suspension & Wheels	Vibration while towing	• Check wheel nut torque (140 Nm, star pattern) • Inspect tyres and suspension visually • Contact AOE RV Service Centre

Hubs & Bearings	Hub hot to touch	• Stop towing immediately • Allow hub to cool • Do not continue until inspected
Roof (Electric / Manual)	Roof will not raise or lower	• Confirm caravan is level • Check power supply (electric roof) • Inspect roof locks and latches • Do not force operation

For any further issues or troubleshooting, please call the Service & Warranty department.



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

Warranty T&C's

The following relates to warranties offered by Auscamper Pty Ltd (**Austrack Campers**). Please read this information carefully, and should you have any questions, please contact Austrack Campers Head Office by telephone: (07) 5498 3888 or email: service@austrackcampers.com.au.

By purchasing an item from Austrack Campers, you agree to all terms and conditions of warranty below. Austrack Campers registered business address is 73 Lear Jet Drive, Caboolture, QLD, 4510.

Trailer Limited Warranty

Austrack Campers warrants to the original retail purchaser that this Austrack Campers product is free from defects in material and workmanship under normal use and maintenance from the date of retail purchase for the applicable Warranty Period. This Warranty may not be transferred to any subsequent purchaser of this Austrack Campers product. Certain components (e.g., wheel bearings) are excluded from coverage, and other limitations apply, as described in this document. Austrack Campers will repair or replace at its discretion, any defective product or part covered by the Limited Warranty, free of charge at any authorised Austrack Campers outlet using original OEM Austrack Campers replacement parts, subject to the limitations and exclusions described below. Austrack Campers does not offer an over-the-counter exchange program.

Disclaimers, limitations and exclusions:

1. **WARRANTY DISCLAIMER.** THIS LIMITED WARRANTY IS THE SOLE EXPRESS WARRANTY PROVIDED BY AUSTRACK CAMPERS AND THERE ARE NO WARRANTIES WHICH EXTEND BEYOND THE DESCRIPTION ON THE FACE HEREOF, EXCEPT AS MAY BE PROVIDED BY AUSTRALIAN CONSUMER LAW. THIS WARRANTY IS GIVEN ONLY BY AUSTRACK CAMPERS, AND MAY BE MODIFIED ONLY BY AUSTRACK CAMPERS. THIS LIMITED WARRANTY IS THE FINAL EXPRESSION OF OUR AGREEMENT AND IS A COMPLETE AND EXCLUSIVE STATEMENT OF THE TERMS OF THAT AGREEMENT. THIS LIMITED WARRANTY GIVES YOU SPECIFIC RIGHTS, AND YOU MAY ALSO HAVE OTHER RIGHTS UNDER AUSTRALIAN CONSUMER LAW.

For hybrid campers and campers trailers the warranty period is **12 months** except for Austrack Campers' hybrid campers and camper trailer's draw bar and chassis which are covered by a **lifetime** structural warranty for **fatigue only**.

2. **LIMITED DURATION.** ANY WARRANTY THAT MAY BE IMPLIED BY LAW (INCLUDING ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR USE AND IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY) IS LIMITED TO THE DURATION OF THE APPLICABLE WARRANTY PERIOD UNDER THIS LIMITED WARRANTY.

3. **CERTAIN OTHER COMPONENTS ARE NOT COVERED.** THIS LIMITED WARRANTY DOES NOT COVER ANY OF THE FOLLOWING:

Expendable Parts. This limited warranty does not cover general maintenance parts and items ("Expendable Parts"), including without limitation wheel bearings, bulbs, filters, tires, drainage hoses.

4. **OWNERS (YOUR) RESPONSIBILITIES.** To preserve your rights under this Limited Warranty, you must exercise reasonable care and use of the product, including following the preventative maintenance schedule and storage.

In addition, you must cease using the product immediately upon any failure or damage. The product should be taken to an authorised Austrack Campers outlet prior to any further use.

5. **Damages resulting from normal aging, wear and tear or neglect are not covered.** The limited Warranty does not cover damage other than that resulting from defects in material or workmanship. The following are NOT considered defects in material or workmanship, and therefore are NOT covered:

- a) tyres damaged by external punctures.
- b) damage to undercarriage by way of contact with rocks, or other structures; and
- c) natural discoloration of materials due to ultraviolet light.

6. This Limited Warranty does not cover damages, malfunctions or failures resulting from abuse or neglect of the product related to or including any of the following:

- a) failure to provide or perform required maintenance services as prescribed.

- b) abuse, neglect, misuse, modifications, alterations, normal wear, improper servicing, use of unauthorised attachments, lack of lubrication.
- c) damage to stabiliser legs or jockey wheels because of incorrect operation or failure to raise prior to movement.
- d) tampering with manufacturer fitted safety devices.
- e) any removed/damaged air vents, excessive dirt, abrasives, salt water, moisture, corrosion, rust, varnish or any other adverse reaction due to incorrect storage procedures.
- f) failures due to improper set up, repair by anyone other than an authorised Austrack Campers outlet during the warranty period; and
- g) continued use of the product after initial operational problem or failure occurs.

Canvas Limited Warranty

Austrack Campers warrants to the original retail purchaser that this Austrack Campers product is free from defects in material and workmanship under normal use and maintenance from the date of retail purchase for the applicable Warranty Period. This Warranty may not be transferred to any subsequent purchaser of this Austrack Campers product. Certain components (e.g., Zippers) are excluded from coverage, and other limitations apply, as described in this document. Austrack Campers will repair or replace at its discretion, any defective product or part covered by the Limited Warranty, free of charge at any authorised Austrack Campers outlet using original OEM Austrack Campers replacement parts, subject to the limitations and exclusions described below. Austrack Campers does not offer an over-the-counter exchange program.

Disclaimers, limitations and exclusions:

1. **WARRANTY DISCLAIMER.** THIS LIMITED WARRANTY IS THE SOLE EXPRESS WARRANTY PROVIDED BY AUSTRACK CAMPERS AND THERE ARE NO WARRANTIES WHICH EXTEND BEYOND THE DESCRIPTION ON THE FACE HEREOF, EXCEPT AS MAY BE PROVIDED BY AUSTRALIAN CONSUMER LAW. THIS WARRANTY IS GIVEN ONLY BY AUSTRACK CAMPERS, AND MAY BE MODIFIED ONLY BY AUSTRACK CAMPERS. THIS LIMITED WARRANTY IS THE FINAL EXPRESSION OF OUR AGREEMENT AND IS A COMPLETE AND EXCLUSIVE STATEMENT OF THE TERMS OF THAT AGREEMENT. THIS LIMITED WARRANTY GIVES YOU SPECIFIC RIGHTS, AND YOU MAY ALSO HAVE OTHER RIGHTS UNDER AUSTRALIAN CONSUMER LAW.



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

The warranty period for all Canvas products is **12 months** from the **date of purchase**.

2. **LIMITED DURATION.** ANY WARRANTY THAT MAY BE IMPLIED BY LAW (INCLUDING ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR USE AND IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY) IS LIMITED TO THE DURATION OF THE APPLICABLE WARRANTY PERIOD UNDER THIS LIMITED WARRANTY.
3. **CERTAIN OTHER COMPONENTS ARE NOT COVERED.** THIS LIMITED WARRANTY DOES NOT COVER ANY OF THE FOLLOWING:

Expendable Parts. This limited warranty does not cover general maintenance parts and items ("Expendable Parts"), including without limitation zippers, mesh, aluminium poles, screens.

4. **OWNERS (YOUR) RESPONSIBILITIES.** To preserve your rights under this Limited Warranty, you must exercise reasonable care and use of the product, including following the preventative maintenance schedule and storage.

In addition, you must cease using the product immediately upon any failure or damage. The product should be taken to an authorised Austrack Campers outlet prior to any further use.

5. **Damages resulting from normal aging, wear and tear or neglect are not covered.** The limited Warranty does not cover damage other than that resulting from defects in material or workmanship. The following are NOT considered defects in material or workmanship, and therefore are NOT covered:
 - a) canvas damaged by storm or acts of nature.
 - b) failure to air canvas after becoming wet; and
 - c) natural discoloration of materials due to ultraviolet light.

6. This Limited Warranty does not cover damages, malfunctions or failures resulting from abuse or neglect of the product related to or including any of the following:
- a) failure to provide or perform required maintenance services as prescribed in the Maintenance Schedule.
 - b) abuse, neglect, misuse, modifications, alterations, normal wear, improper servicing, use of unauthorised attachments.
 - c) failures due to improper set up, repair by anyone other than an authorised Austrack Campers outlet during the warranty period; and
 - d) continued use of the product after initial operational problem or failure occurs.

Australian Consumer Law Prevails

Austrack Campers consumers have rights under the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010* (Cth), which includes the *Australian Consumer Law 2010* (Cth) and accompanying regulations. Austrack Campers notes that these warranty terms act as an express warranty and do not impact any consumer rights under the relevant legislation. If an inconsistency emerges between these express warranties and any right under law, then the relevant law will prevail.

Austrack Campers also notes that the benefits conferred by this Warranty Terms are in addition to other rights and remedies of the consumer under a law in relation to the goods or services to which the warranty relates.

Our goods and services come with guarantees that cannot be excluded under the Australian Consumer Law. For major failures with the service, you are entitled:

- 1. to cancel your service contract with us; and
- 2. to a refund for the unused portion, or to compensation for its reduced value.

You are also entitled to choose a refund or replacement for major failures with goods. If a failure with the goods or a service does not amount to a major failure, you are entitled to have the failure rectified in a reasonable time. If this is not done, you are entitled to a refund for the goods and to cancel the contract for the service and obtain a refund of any unused portion. You are also entitled to be



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

compensated for any other reasonably foreseeable loss or damage from a failure in the goods or service.

Exclusions

Items not covered under warranty include:

1. rust.
2. wheels and tyres.
3. paint.
4. travel covers and straps; and
5. general consumables (bearings, light bulbs etc).

Factory Seconds, Ex-Demonstration and Damages Goods

Occasionally, Austrack Campers may offer items for sale deemed to be “factory seconds”, “ex-demonstration”, or “damaged”. Such items are sold on an “as is” basis.

No warranties, refunds, credits, exchanges or similar associated apply to “factory seconds”, “ex-demonstration”, or “damaged” items. Upon selling these items, Austrack Campers will attempt to provide all relevant information with regards to the item, including faults, defects, or similar. Note, there may be instances where minor defects or imperfections have been overlooked. Understand this is unintentional and in no way alters the nature of the sale.

“Ex-demonstration”, “factory seconds” or “damaged”, due to their nature, it is reasonable to expect that some imperfections or flaws may exist including were not initially apparent. By purchasing a “factory seconds”, “ex-demonstration”, or “damaged”, you agree to this statement in full and accept that there are no warranties implied or expressed.

Claims Validity

1. Warranties are only available to the original purchaser of the item.
2. Warranties are valid from the original date of purchase only.
3. Warranties apply only to items sold as "new".
4. Warranties do not extend to items deemed to be "factory seconds", "ex-demo" or "damaged". Unless specifically stated otherwise by Austrack Campers in writing, warranties will only apply to items as expressed in Claims Validity 1, 2 and 3 above.
5. Warranties do not apply to items sold via auction.
6. Warranties are not transferable under any circumstances.
7. Should an item be sold by the original purchaser to a third party, all warranties immediately become null and void. The original purchaser will make no claims or be eligible for any claims on behalf of the new owner.
8. Warranties do not extend to any products purchased from Austrack Campers that are used in hire schemes or as rentals.
9. Austrack Campers will not cover damage caused as a result of unauthorised modifications, misuse, abuse, incorrect assembly, improper and irregular maintenance, or accident or collision.
10. Any warranty repairs performed via an authorised warranty claim approved by Austrack Campers must be performed by Austrack Campers, or by an authorised representative of Austrack Campers. In certain circumstances Austrack Campers may authorise repairs by other repairers on a case-by-case basis. Authorisation for these repairs will only be with the express written permission of Austrack Campers.
11. Any affiliates, representatives, associates, agents, suppliers, resellers or similar of Austrack Campers do not have the authority to authorise or deny warranty claims on behalf of Austrack Campers. Austrack Campers Head Office are the only ones who are able to authorise warranty claims.
12. Austrack Campers are not liable, (in part or whole) for any warranties, either express or implied, made by agents or resellers on behalf of Austrack Campers without the knowledge or express written permission of Austrack Campers. Any such unauthorised claims shall be the responsibility of the agent or reseller only.



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

Shipping Damages

Shipping damage must be filed with the carrier upon receipt of shipment. Where the shipping damage is hidden or unnoticed upon receipt of the good, Austrack Campers Head Office will require the following information as soon practicable:

1. Photos of the damaged goods; and
2. Any other relevant evidence of the shipping damage of the Austrack Campers good.

Warranty Procedures

1. All claims must be lodged by the customer, via our website using our online [Warranty Claim Form](#).
2. All claims must be made within the relevant warranty period for that good type as set out by the terms of these Warranty Terms.
3. The customer bears the responsibility of providing adequate evidence of the failure which amounts to a warranty claim. Austrack Campers may require additional evidence to be produced by the customer in the event Austrack Campers Head Office is not satisfied upon first inspection as to the validity of the claim.
4. Third-party warranty repairs:
 - a. If a customer is situated in a remote location or a location where Austrack Campers cannot fix or repair a good with a valid warranty claim under these Warranty Terms, it may authorise a third-party to carry out the repairs.
 - b. The customer must have written authorisation from Austrack Campers prior to the commencement of any repair work being undertaken on Austrack Campers behalf.
 - c. Any customer who authorises and third-party repair to an Austrack Campers product without prior written approval from Austrack Campers Head Office will bare all associated costs related to the repair and Austrack Campers will not be held liable for reimbursement to the customer or for any payment to a third-party repairer.



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

- d. Customers who have had authorised third-party repairs will be required to submit to Austrack Campers Head Office any invoices or associated expenses to the repair prior to any reimbursement being made to the customer or 3rd party repairer.
- e. Reimbursements will be paid by direct deposit to the customer or third-party repairer's nominated bank account only.

Servicing, Warranty Care, and Service Records

Correct servicing and maintenance are essential to the safety, reliability, and warranty protection of your Austrack caravan. All servicing must be carried out to an appropriate standard, using correct procedures and parts, and by suitably qualified personnel.

This section outlines Austrack's requirements and recommendations for servicing, warranty repairs, and service record keeping to help ensure your caravan remains compliant with warranty terms and operates as intended.

Servicing Your Austrack Caravan

Austrack strongly recommends that routine servicing and inspections be carried out by **AOE RV Service Centre**, as they are familiar with Austrack caravan construction, systems, and specifications.

If servicing is carried out by a third party, it **is recommended** to be completed by an approved service technician or a **qualified caravan service technician** who holds recognised and relevant qualifications for recreational vehicle service and repair.

At a minimum, a qualified service technician outside of the approved servicing network should hold:

- **MSM31022 – Certificate III in Recreational Vehicle Service and Repair**

This qualification demonstrates that the technician has received formal training in:

- Recreational vehicle service and repair procedures
- Caravan systems and component inspection
- Safe maintenance and repair practices
- Industry-recognised standards for RV servicing

In addition to the above, technicians must also hold:

- Appropriate licensing for **240 V electrical work**, where applicable
- Appropriate licensing or certification for **gas appliance servicing**, where required

Servicing performed by persons who do not hold the above qualifications or required licences may result in improper workmanship, safety risks, and warranty complications.

Jacking Points

Correct jacking procedure is critical to avoid **damage to the suspension, chassis, and surrounding components**, as well as to ensure safe lifting of the unit.

Austrack models can be lifted from the **chassis**, however due to ride height and suspension design, this is often **not practical with standard jacking equipment**. For this reason, the recommended and most effective jacking method is via the **suspension swing arm (control arm)**.

The jack must always be positioned in a location where it can **sit securely and remain stable under load**, with no risk of slipping or movement during lifting.

Recommended Jacking Location

The preferred jacking point is located on the **underside of the suspension swing arm (control arm)**.

This location provides:

- A structurally strong lifting point
- Lower lift height compared to chassis jacking
- Improved stability during lifting

To correctly position the jack:

- Locate the suspension swing arm beneath the unit
- Identify a **flat, secure section** of the arm
- Position the jack so it sits firmly and cannot move
- Ensure the contact point prevents slipping under load

The jack must be placed on a section where it will remain stable throughout the lifting process.

Chassis Jacking

The chassis can be used as a lifting point; however, it is important to understand the practical limitations.

Due to the height of Austrack models:

- The chassis sits significantly higher than typical jacking range
- Most standard jacks will not reach the chassis safely
- Attempting to reach the chassis may create unstable lifting conditions

For this reason, chassis jacking is **generally not suitable for standard roadside use**, and should only be attempted where appropriate lifting equipment is available.

Incorrect Jacking Locations

The jack must not be placed on components that are not designed to support lifting loads, or where stability cannot be maintained.

Avoid placing the jack on:

- Thin or unsupported sections of the chassis
- Body panels or floor sections
- Suspension brackets or mounts not designed for lifting
- Any angled surface where the jack may slip

Incorrect placement may result in:

- Structural damage
- Component failure
- Loss of stability during lifting

Safety Considerations

Before lifting the unit, safe conditions must always be ensured.

The following requirements apply:

- The unit must be on **level and stable ground**



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

- The handbrake must be applied
- Wheels must be chocked where required
- The jack must be suitable for the weight of the unit

Lifting on unstable or uneven surfaces significantly increases the risk of the jack shifting or failing under load.

Jack Supply

Austrack models are **not supplied with a jack of any kind**.

It is the responsibility of the owner to ensure that a **suitable and correctly rated jack** is available when required.

The jack used must:

- Be capable of supporting the weight of the unit
- Provide sufficient lifting height for the application

Be used in accordance with manufacturer instructions

IMPORTANT NOTICE

- The preferred lifting point is the **suspension swing arm (control arm)**
- Chassis jacking is possible but often **impractical with standard equipment**
- Always ensure the jack is positioned securely and cannot slip
- No jack is supplied with the unit

Failure to follow correct jacking procedures may result in **damage to the unit or personal injury**, and may not be covered under warranty.

Warranty Repairs and Claims

Any work relating specifically to **warranty repairs or warranty claims** must be:

- Performed by **AOE RV Service Centre**, or
- Carried out by a **repairer formally authorised by Austrack Campers**

Warranty work undertaken without prior approval from Austrack Campers may:

- Delay warranty assessment
- Result in rejection of a warranty claim
- Require re-inspection or corrective work at the owner's cost

If a warranty issue arises, owners should **contact Austrack Campers or AOE RV Service Centre first** before arranging any repairs.

Importance of Service Records

Maintaining accurate service records is an important part of responsible caravan ownership and may be required to support a warranty claim.

Owners are encouraged to:

- Keep records of all scheduled servicing
- Retain invoices and service documentation
- Record dates, work performed, and servicing provider details

Service records should clearly identify:

- The work carried out
- The service provider
- The technician's business name and qualifications where available.

Logbook Servicing

Austrack recommends the use of a **logbook system** to track servicing and maintenance.

Maintaining a service logbook:

- Provides a clear and traceable maintenance history
- Supports warranty assessments
- Helps ensure servicing is completed at the correct intervals
- Adds long-term value and transparency to the caravan's service history

Digital logbook platforms such as **LogMate** may be used to store servicing and maintenance records securely and access them when required.

Digital Logbook System – LogMate

Austrack supports the use of **digital logbook platforms**, such as **LogMate**, as an alternative or supplement to traditional paper service records. Digital logbook systems allow servicing and maintenance information to be recorded, stored, and accessed electronically, providing a centralised and organised service history for the camper.

When used consistently, platforms like LogMate can:

- Provide secure, time-stamped records of servicing and maintenance
- Allow owners to upload invoices, inspection reports, and supporting documentation
- Make service history easily accessible for warranty assessment or resale
- Reduce the risk of lost or incomplete paper records



Use of a digital logbook system does not replace the requirement for servicing to be carried out in accordance with Austrack recommendations. Owners remain responsible for ensuring servicing is performed at the correct intervals and by appropriately qualified service providers, regardless of how records are stored.



1800 797 797
sales@austrackcampers.com.au
austrackcampers.com.au

Maintenance Schedule Compliance

All servicing must be completed in accordance with the **Maintenance Schedule**, located **near the end of this manual**.

Failure to:

- Follow the maintenance schedule
- Use appropriately qualified service technicians
- Retain service records

may affect warranty eligibility.

IMPORTANT NOTICE

Warranty protection depends on correct servicing, appropriate qualifications, approved repair methods, and accurate record keeping. Servicing or repairs carried out by unqualified persons or without authorisation may compromise safety and warranty coverage.

If there is any uncertainty regarding the qualifications of a service provider, owners should contact **AOE RV Service Centre or Austrack Campers** for guidance **before** work is undertaken.



1800 797 797
 sales@austrackcampers.com.au
 austrackcampers.com.au

Maintenance Schedule

ITEM	RECOMMENDED INTERVALS								
	3 MONTHS OR 1,000KM	2,500KM	6 MONTHS OR 5,000KM	7,500KM	12 MONTHS OR 10,000KM	12,500KM	18 MONTHS OR 15,000KM	17,500KM	24 MONTHS OR 20,000KM
BATTERY CONDITION	Test	Test	Test	Test	Test	Test	Test	Test	Test
LIGHTS	Test	Test	Test	Test	Test	Test	Test	Test	Test
SWITCHES	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect
BATTERY TERMINALS / LEADS	Inspect	Inspect	Inspect	Inspect	Inspect	Inspect	Inspect	Inspect	Inspect
WATER PUMPS / HOSES	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect/Clean	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect/Clean
GAS HOSES / OUTLETS	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect
LOCKS	Test/Inspect/Lubricate	Test/Inspect/Lubricate	Test/Inspect/Lubricate	Test/Inspect/Lubricate	Test/Inspect/Lubricate	Test/Inspect/Lubricate	Test/Inspect/Lubricate	Test/Inspect/Lubricate	Test/Inspect/Lubricate
HINGES	Test/Inspect/Lubricate	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect/Lubricate	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect/Lubricate	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect/Lubricate	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect/Lubricate
SEALS	Inspect/Clean	Inspect/Clean	Inspect/Clean	Inspect/Clean	Inspect/Clean	Inspect/Clean	Inspect/Clean	Inspect/Clean	Inspect/Clean
BRAKE CABLE	Inspect/Adjust	Inspect/Adjust	Inspect/Adjust	Inspect/Adjust	Inspect/Adjust/Lubricate	Inspect/Adjust	Inspect/Adjust	Inspect/Adjust	Inspect/Adjust/Lubricate
BRAKE LININGS	Inspect/Adjust	Inspect/Adjust	Inspect/Adjust	Inspect/Adjust	Inspect/Adjust/Clean	Inspect/Adjust	Inspect/Adjust	Inspect/Adjust	Inspect/Adjust/Clean
CHASSIS LUBE	Inspect	Inspect	Inspect	Inspect	Inspect/Lubricate	Inspect	Inspect	Inspect	Inspect/Lubricate
HITCH	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect/Lubricate	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect/Lubricate
JOCKEY WHEEL	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect
STABILISER LEGS	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect/Lubricate	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect/Lubricate	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect
WINCHES	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect/Clean	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect/Clean
SUSPENSION BUSHES	Inspect	Inspect	Inspect	Inspect	Inspect/Lubricate	Inspect	Inspect	Inspect	Inspect/Lubricate
WHEEL ALIGNMENT	Inspect/Adjust	Inspect	Inspect	Inspect	Inspect/Adjust	Inspect	Inspect	Inspect	Inspect/Adjust
WHEEL BEARINGS	Inspect/Adjust	Inspect/Adjust	Inspect/Adjust	Inspect/Adjust	Inspect/Adjust	Inspect/Adjust	Inspect/Adjust	Inspect/Adjust	Inspect/Adjust
WHEEL NUTS	Inspect/Adjust	Inspect	Inspect/Adjust	Inspect	Inspect/Adjust	Inspect	Inspect/Adjust	Inspect	Inspect/Adjust
TYRES	Inspect	Inspect	Inspect	Inspect	Inspect	Inspect	Inspect	Inspect	Inspect
TYRE PRESSURE	Adjust	Adjust	Adjust	Adjust	Adjust	Adjust	Adjust	Adjust	Adjust
GAS STRUTS	Test/Inspect/Lubricate	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect/Lubricate	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect/Lubricate
SHOCK ABSORBERS	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect	Test/Inspect
FRIDGE FAN FILTERS	Inspect/Clean	Inspect/Clean	Inspect/Clean	Inspect/Clean	Inspect/Clean	Inspect/Clean	Inspect/Clean	Inspect/Clean	Inspect/Clean
WATER TANKS	Test/Inspect/Clean	Test/Inspect/Clean	Test/Inspect/Clean	Test/Inspect/Clean	Test/Inspect/Clean	Test/Inspect/Clean	Test/Inspect/Clean	Test/Inspect/Clean	Test/Inspect/Clean

Quick Links



Austrack Academy

Access step-by-step guides, videos, and training resources to help you understand and get the most out of your Austrack Caravan.

Austrack Blog

Read articles, updates, and tips covering travel, product information, maintenance advice, and Austrack news.



Austrack Spare Parts Shop

Browse and purchase genuine Austrack spare parts and accessories designed specifically for your caravan.

Austrack Warranty Form

Submit warranty claims and enquiries quickly and securely using the official Austrack warranty submission form



Austrack Technical Support

Lodge technical support requests for fault diagnosis, system advice, or assistance from the Austrack support team.
